



# Government Gazette Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA  
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID-AFRIKA

*Regulation Gazette*

**No. 7929**

*Regulasiekoerant*

**Vol. 465**

**Pretoria, 26 March  
Maart 2004**

**No. 26161**



**AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure**

**CONTENTS**

| No.                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                        | Page<br>No. | Gazette<br>No. |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|----------------|
| <b>GOVERNMENT NOTICES</b>                |                                                                                                                                                                                        |             |                |
| R. 372                                   | Correction Notices.....                                                                                                                                                                | 3           | 26161          |
| <b>Health, Department of</b>             |                                                                                                                                                                                        |             |                |
| <i>Government Notices</i>                |                                                                                                                                                                                        |             |                |
| R. 357                                   | Health Professions Act (56/1974): Health Professions Council of South Africa: Regulations: Registration of medical practitioners and dentists restricted to non-clinical practice..... | 4           | 26161          |
| R. 358                                   | Choice on Termination of Pregnancy Act (92/1996): Withdrawal of designation of a facility for the surgical termination of pregnancy .....                                              | 12          | 26161          |
| R. 359                                   | Health Professions Act (56/1974): Health Professions Council of South Africa: Regulations: Specialities and sub-specialities in medicine and dentistry: Amendment.....                 | 13          | 26161          |
| R. 360                                   | Choice on Termination of Pregnancy Act (92/1996): Designation of a facility for the surgical termination of pregnancies .....                                                          | 17          | 26161          |
| R. 361                                   | Health Professions Act (56/1974): Health Professions Council of South Africa: Regulations: Registration of medical technicians in phlebotomy.....                                      | 24          | 26161          |
| R. 369                                   | Health Professions Act (56/1974): Health Professions Council of South Africa: Regulations: Registration of psychologists restricted to non-clinical practice .....                     | 29          | 26161          |
| <b>Labour, Department of</b>             |                                                                                                                                                                                        |             |                |
| <i>Government Notice</i>                 |                                                                                                                                                                                        |             |                |
| R. 356                                   | Labour Relations Act (66/1995): Application for variation of registered scope of a bargaining council: National Textile Bargaining Council.....                                        | 36          | 26161          |
| <b>Sport and Recreation South Africa</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                        |             |                |
| <i>Government Notice</i>                 |                                                                                                                                                                                        |             |                |
| R. 368                                   | South African Boxing Act (11/2001): Sport and Recreation South Africa: Boxing Regulations .....                                                                                        | 45          | 26161          |
| <b>Trade and Industry, Department of</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                        |             |                |
| <i>Government Notice</i>                 |                                                                                                                                                                                        |             |                |
| R. 355                                   | Standards Act (29/1993): Withdrawal and replacement of the compulsory specification for vehicles of category 01 and 02 .....                                                           | 182         | 26161          |

**INHOUD**

| No.                                         |                                                                                                                                                                          | Bladsy<br>No. | Koerant<br>No. |
|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|----------------|
| <b>GOEWERMENSKENNISGEWINGS</b>              |                                                                                                                                                                          |               |                |
| R. 372                                      | Correction Notices.....                                                                                                                                                  | 3             | 26161          |
| <b>Arbeid, Departement van</b>              |                                                                                                                                                                          |               |                |
| <i>Goewermentskennisgewing</i>              |                                                                                                                                                                          |               |                |
| R. 356                                      | Labour Relations Act (66/1995): Application for variation of registered scope of a bargaining council: National Textile Bargaining Council.....                          | 36            | 26161          |
| <b>Gesondheid, Departement van</b>          |                                                                                                                                                                          |               |                |
| <i>Goewermentskennisgewings</i>             |                                                                                                                                                                          |               |                |
| R. 357                                      | Wet op Gesondheidsberoep (56/1974): Raad vir Gesondheidsberoep van Suid-Afrika: Regulasies: Registrasie van geneeshere en tandartse beperk tot nie-kliniese praktyk..... | 7             | 26161          |
| R. 358                                      | Choice on Termination of Pregnancy Act (92/1996): Withdrawal of designation of a facility for the surgical termination of pregnancy .....                                | 12            | 26161          |
| R. 359                                      | Health Professions Act (56/1974): Health Professions Council of South Africa: Regulations: Specialities and sub-specialities in medicine and dentistry: Amendment.....   | 13            | 26161          |
| R. 360                                      | Choice on Termination of Pregnancy Act (92/1996): Designation of a facility for the surgical termination of pregnancies .....                                            | 17            | 26161          |
| R. 361                                      | Wet op Gesondheidsberoep (56/1974): Raad vir Gesondheidsberoep van Suid-Afrika: Regulasies: Registrasie van mediese tegnisi in flebotomie.....                           | 26            | 26161          |
| R. 369                                      | Wet op Gesondheidsberoep (56/1974): Raad vir Gesondheidsberoep van Suid-Afrika: Regulasies: Registrasie van sielkundiges beperk tot nie-kliniese praktyk.....            | 32            | 26161          |
| <b>Handel en Nywerheid, Departement van</b> |                                                                                                                                                                          |               |                |
| <i>Goewermentskennisgewing</i>              |                                                                                                                                                                          |               |                |
| R. 355                                      | Standards Act (29/1993): Withdrawal and replacement of the compulsory specification for vehicles of category 01 and 02 .....                                             | 182           | 26161          |
| <b>Sport en Ontspanning Suid-Afrika</b>     |                                                                                                                                                                          |               |                |
| <i>Goewermentskennisgewing</i>              |                                                                                                                                                                          |               |                |
| R. 368                                      | Wet op Suid-Afrikaanse Boks (11/2001): Sport en Ontspanning Suid-Afrika Boksregulasies .....                                                                             | 116           | 26161          |



No. 372

26 March 2004

## CORRECTION NOTICES

Notice is hereby given that the **regulation number** in the preamble of *Government Gazette* No. 26020 of 11 February 2004, was incorrectly published. The number should read as follows: **Regulation Gazette No. 7916.**

Notice is hereby given that the **regulation number** in the preamble of *Government Gazette* No. 26022 of 13 February 2004, was incorrectly published. The number should read as follows: **Regulation Gazette No. 7917.**

Notice is hereby given that the **regulation number** in the preamble of *Government Gazette* No. 26034 of 13 February 2004, was incorrectly published. The number should read as follows: **Regulation Gazette No. 7918.**

Notice is hereby given that the **regulation number** in the preamble of *Government Gazette* No. 26049 of 18 February 2004, was incorrectly published. The number should read as follows: **Regulation Gazette No. 7920.**

Notice is hereby given that the **regulation number** in the preamble of *Government Gazette* No. 26054 of 27 February 2004, was incorrectly published. The number should read as follows: **Regulation Gazette No. 7919.**

Notice is hereby given that the **regulation number** in the preamble of *Government Gazette* No. 26061 of 20 February 2004, was incorrectly published. The number should read as follows: **Regulation Gazette No. 7921.**

Notice is hereby given that the **regulation number** in the preamble of *Government Gazette* No. 26062 of 20 February 2004, was incorrectly published. The number should read as follows: **Regulation Gazette No. 7922.**

Notice is hereby given that the **regulation number** in the preamble of *Government Gazette* No. 26065 of 18 February 2004, was incorrectly published. The number should read as follows: **Regulation Gazette No. 7923.**

---

## GOVERNMENT NOTICES GOEWERMENTSKENNISGEWINGS

---

### DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH DEPARTEMENT VAN GESONDHEID

No. 357

26 March 2004

#### HEALTH PROFESSIONS COUNCIL OF SOUTH AFRICA

#### REGULATIONS RELATING TO THE REGISTRATION OF MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS RESTRICTED TO NON-CLINICAL PRACTICE, 2003

The Minister of Health has, in terms of section 61 of the Health Professions Act, 1974 (Act No. 56 of 1974), and in consultation with the Health Professions Council of South Africa, made the regulations in the Schedule.

#### SCHEDULE

##### Definitions

1. In these regulations any expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Act, shall bear such meaning, and, unless inconsistent with the context -

**"board"** means the Medical and Dental Professional Board established in terms of section 15(1) of the Act;

**"ill-health"** means a physical or mental condition falling within the international classification of disorders which has a direct or an indirect impact on the physical or psychological functioning or both the physical and psychological functioning of a practitioner;

**"non-clinical practice"** means a practice that does not involve the management of individuals or groups by:

- (a) taking a medical history;
- (b) performing an examination;
- (c) ordering or performing tests or special investigations;
- (d) making a diagnosis; and
- (e) administering or prescribing medical or dental treatment;

**"section"** means a section of the Act; and

**"the Act"** means the Health Professions Act, 1974 (Act No. 56 of 1974).

#### Establishment of a registration category for non-clinical practice

2. A registration category for persons restricted to non-clinical practice in medicine and dentistry is hereby established under section 18 of the Act.

#### **Registration in the category non-clinic practice**

3. The board may register any person who is registered as a medical practitioner or dentist under the Act in the category non-clinical practice, if such a person-

- (a) applied to be registered in that category;
- (b) submits an affidavit that he or she is not practising as a medical practitioner or dentist;
- (c) failed to comply with the requirements contemplated under section 26 of the Act;
- (d) is restricted in terms of the regulations made under section 51 of the Act by the health committee of the board to non-clinical practice due to the nature and severity of his or her impairment;
- (e) is unable to practise his or her profession due to ill-health.

#### **Limited involvement in health care matters**

4. A medical practitioner or dentist holding registration restricted to non-clinical practice may not be involved in the clinical practice of medicine or dentistry but may be engaged in-

- (a) non-clinical aspects of health care services; and
- (b) advising on health care matters.

#### **Payment of annual fees**

5. A medical practitioner or dentist registered in the category non-clinical practice shall be liable for payment of the annual fee prescribed by the board: Provided that different fees may be determined by the board for the categories of persons specified in regulation 3.

#### **Restoration to any other category**

6. A medical practitioner or dentist registered in the category non-clinical practice may apply to the board to have his or her name restored to a register for which he or she qualifies, subject to compliance with the requirements and conditions which may be specified by the board for such restoration.

#### **Exemption from compliance with the requirements of continuing professional development**



**Exemption from compliance with the requirements of continuing professional development**

7. A practitioner registered in the category non-clinical practice, shall be exempted by the board from complying with the requirements of continuing professional development.



**MINISTER OF HEALTH**

**RAAD VIR GESONDHEIDSBEROEPE VAN SUID-AFRIKA****REGULASIES BETREFFENDE DIE REGISTRASIE VAN GENEESHERE EN  
TANDARTSE BEPERK TOT NIEKLINIESE PRAKTYK**

Die Minister van Gesondheid het, is voornemens om ingevolge artikel 61 van die Wet op Gesondheidsberoepe, 1974 (Wet No. 56 van 1974), in oorleg met die Raad vir Gesondheidsberoepe van Suid-Afrika, die regulasies in die Bylae uitgevaardig.

**BYLAE****Woordomskrywing**

1. In hierdie regulasies het enige woord of uitdrukking waaraan die Wet 'n betekenis heg, daardie betekenis, en, tensy uit die samehang anders blyk, beteken –

**"artikel"** 'n artikel van die Wet;

**"die Wet"** die Wet op Gesondheid, 1974 (Wet No. 56 van 1974);

1. In hierdie regulasies het enige woord of uitdrukking waaraan die Wet 'n betekenis heg, daardie betekenis, en, tensy uit die samehang anders blyk, beteken –

**"artikel"** 'n artikel van die Wet;

**"die Wet"** die Wet op Gesondheid, 1974 (Wet No. 56 van 1974);

**"niekliniese praktyk"** 'n praktyk wat nie die bestuur van individue of groepe beheer nie deur –

- (a) 'n mediese geskiedenis af te neem;
- (b) 'n ondersoek uit te voer;
- (c) spesiale ondersoeke te gelas of toetse uit te voer;
- (d) 'n diagnose te doen; en
- (e) mediese of tandheelkundige behandeling toe te dien of voor te skryf;

**"raad"** die Mediese en Tandheelkundige Beroepsraad ingestel ingevolge artikel 15(1) van die Wet; en

**"swak gesondheid"** 'n liggaamlike of geestestoestand wat binne die internasionale klassifikasie van ongesteldhede van wat 'n regstreekse of

3. Die raad kan enigiemand as geneesheer of tandarts ingevolge die Wet registreer in die kategorie niekliniese praktyk, indien sodanige persoon –

- (a) aansoek gedoen het om in daardie kategorie te registreer;
- (b) 'n beëdigde verklaring indien dat hy of sy nie as geneesheer of tandarts praktiseer nie;
- (c) versuim om te voldoen aan die vereistes beoog in artikel 26 van die Wet;
- (d) ingevolge die regulasies deur die gesondheidskomitee van die raad uitgevaardig ingevolge artikel 51 van die Wet beperk is tot niekliniese praktyk weens die aard en ernstigheid van sy of haar verswakking;
- (e) nie in staat is om sy of haar beroep te beoefen weens swak gesondheid nie.

#### **Beperkte betrokkenheid in gesondheidsorgaangeleenthede**

4. 'n Geneesheer of tandarts wat oor registrasie beskik wat beperk is tot niekliniese praktyk, mag nie betrokke wees by die kliniese beoefening van geneeskunde of tandheelkunde nie, maar kan besig wees met -

- (a) niekliniese aspekte van gesondheidsorgdienste; en
- (b) raadgewing oor gesondheidsorg.

**Betaling van jaargelde****Beperkte betrokkenheid in gesondheidsorgaangeleenthede**

4. 'n Geneesheer of tandarts wat oor registrasie beskik wat beperk is tot niekliniese praktyk, mag nie betrokke wees by die kliniese beoefening van geneeskunde of tandheelkunde nie, maar kan besig wees met -

- (a) niekliniese aspekte van gesondheidsorgdienste; en
- (b) raadgewing oor gesondheidsorg.

**Betaling van jaargelde**

5. 'n Geneesheer of tandarts wat in die kategorie niekliniese praktyk geregistreer is, is aanspreeklik vir die betaling van die jaargelde voorgeskryf deur die raad: Met dien verstande dat verskillende gelde deur die raad bepaal kan word vir die kategorieë persone gespesifiseer in regulasie 3.

**Terugplasing in enige ander kategorie**

6. 'n Geneesheer of tandarts wat in die kategorie niekliniese praktyk geregistreer is, kan by die raad aansoek doen om sy of haar naam terug te plaas op 'n register waarvoor hy of sy kwalifiseer, onderworpe aan die vereistes en voorwaardes wat deur die raad vir sodanige terugplasing gespesifiseer is.





No. 358

26 March 2004

**CHOICE ON TERMINATION OF PREGNANCY ACT, 1996 (ACT No. 92 of 1996) WITHDRAWAL OF DESIGNATION OF A FACILITY FOR THE SURGICAL TERMINATION OF PREGNANCY**

The Minister of Health, in terms of section 3 (3) of the Choice on Termination of Pregnancy Act, 1996 (Act No. 92 of 1996), hereby withdraws the designation of Libertas Private Hospital as a designated facility as listed in the Schedule from the list published under Government Notice No. R.168 of 31 January 1997.

  
**DR. M.E. TSHABALALA-MSIMANG**  
**DATE 8-3-2004**

No. 359

26 March 2004

**HEALTH PROFESSIONS COUNCIL OF SOUTH AFRICA****REGULATIONS RELATING TO THE SPECIALITIES AND SUBSPECIALITIES IN MEDICINE AND DENTISTRY: AMENDMENT**

The Minister of Health intends, in terms of section 35, read with sections 61(1)(f) and 61(2) of the Health Professions Act, 1974 (Act No. 56 of 1974), in consultation with the Health Professions Council of South Africa, to make the regulations in the Schedule.

Interested persons are invited to submit any substantiated comments or representations on the proposed regulations in writing to the Director-General of Health, Private Bag X828, Pretoria, 0001 (for the attention of the Director: Human Resource Development), within one month of the date of publication of this Notice.

**SCHEDULE****Definition**

1. In these regulations, "**the Regulations**" means the Regulations relating to the Specialities and SubsPECIALITIES in Medicine and Dentistry, published as Government Notice No. R. 590 of 29 June 2001.

**Amendment of regulation 2 of the Regulations**

2. Subregulation (1) of regulation 2 of the Regulations is hereby amended by -
  - (1) the insertion in alphabetical order of the following new specialities which are hereby recognised and prescribed in terms of subsection (2) of section 35 of the Act:

**Speciality****Designation**

|                            |                                      |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Emergency Medicine .....   | Specialist in Emergency Medicine     |
| Occupational Medicine..... | Specialist in Occupational Medicine; |

- (2) the substitution of the expression "Public Health Medicine" for the expression "Community Health", and the expression "Specialist in Public Health Medicine" for the expression "Specialist in Community Health";
- (3) the insertion of the following note after the speciality Public Health Medicine:

"Note: Persons currently designated Specialists in Community Health will, subsequent to the publication hereof, be designated Specialists in Public Health Medicine, and may apply to the board to have their registration certificates replaced at the prescribed fee."

### Amendment of regulation 3 of the Regulations

3. Regulation 3 of the Regulations is hereby amended by -

- (1) the insertion in alphabetical order of the following new subspecialties which are hereby recognised and prescribed in terms of subsection (2) of section 35 of the Act:

| Subspeciality                     | Designation                                |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Gynaecological Oncology .....     | Specialist in Gynaecological Oncology      |
| Infectious Diseases.....          | Specialist in Infectious Diseases          |
| Maternal and Foetal Medicine..... | Specialist in Maternal and Foetal Medicine |
| Reproductive Medicine .....       | Specialist in Reproductive Medicine;       |

- (2) the insertion of the following note after the subspeciality Occupational Health:

"Note: Occupational Health will only be recognised as a subspeciality in medicine until all subspeciality trainees who may have enrolled for a course in the subspeciality Occupational Health on the date of publication hereof have completed their course and registered with the board as specialists in the subspeciality Occupational Health, after which the relevant register shall be closed."

### Amendment of regulation 4 of the Regulations

4. Regulation 4 of the Regulations is hereby amended by -

- (1) the insertion of the following subspecialities in alphabetical order in Column 1 and the following basic specialities listed opposite such subspecialities in Column 2:

| Registrable Subspeciality         | Basic Speciality                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Column 1                          | Column 2                                                                          |
| Gynaecological Oncology .....     | Obstetrics and Gynaecology                                                        |
| Infectious Diseases.....          | Medicine<br>Paediatrics<br>Pathology (Microbiological)<br>Pathology (Virological) |
| Maternal and Foetal Medicine..... | Obstetrics and Gynaecology                                                        |
| Reproductive Medicine .....       | Obstetrics and Gynaecology;                                                       |

- (2) the deletion of the expressions "Occupational Health" and "Community Health" from this regulation.

#### **Amendment of regulation 6 of the Regulations**

5. Subregulation (2) of regulation 6 of the Regulations is hereby amended by -

- (1) the deletion of paragraph (d);
- (2) the insertion of the following new paragraph (k):  
"(k) In the case of the speciality Public Health Medicine, a person shall have obtained at least four years' education and training as referred to in paragraph (a) in all the subjects of Public Health Medicine under the supervision of the Public Health Medicine department of a higher education institution accredited by the board."

#### **Amendment of regulation 8 of the Regulations**

6. Regulation 8 of the Regulations is hereby amended by -

- (1) the insertion in paragraph (b) of subregulation (3) of the expression ", except in the case of the speciality Oral Pathology, where it shall not be less than six years" after the expression "in the case of dentistry";
- (2) the insertion of the expression "and authorize" after the expression "as the board may specify" in paragraph (b) of subregulation (5);
- (3) the insertion after subregulation (9) of the following new subregulations:
  - "(10) A medical practitioner or dentist who enjoys recognition as a specialist in any country other than South Africa on the basis of foreign qualifications in a discipline in medicine or dentistry recognised in that country as a speciality, but not so recognised in either regulation 2 or 3 hereof respectively -
    - (a) may apply to the board for registration in the category public service (specialist);
    - (b) shall, for this purpose, submit his or her application for such registration to the board on an application form supplied by the board, which shall be duly completed;
    - (c) shall submit, together with his or her application, the documentary proofs referred to in subregulation (3); and
    - (d) shall pay the prescribed registration fee.
  - (11) On receipt of an application referred to in subregulation (10), the board -
    - (a) shall determine whether the applicant qualified in a discipline which, in the sole discretion of the board, may be regarded as a discipline of medicine or dentistry;

- (b) shall satisfy itself that the applicant achieved a level of knowledge, experience and competence in that discipline which would qualify him or her at a level comparable to that of South African qualified specialists.
- (12) At the request of a higher education or research institution, the board may consider an application by a medical practitioner or dentist referred to in subregulation (10) for registration in the category education in the same manner as specified in subregulations (10) and (11), and may grant registration to such an applicant as a specialist in the category education on such conditions of registration as the board may determine."

#### **Amendment of regulation 9 of the Regulations**

7. Regulation 9 of the Regulations is hereby amended by the substitution of the expression "education" for the expression "public service (specialist)" in subregulations (2) and (4).

#### **Amendment of regulation 11 of the Regulations**

8. Regulation 11 of the Regulations is hereby amended by -

- (1) the substitution in paragraph (b) of subregulation (1) of the expression "2002" for the expression "2001";
- (2) the substitution in paragraph (c)(i) of subregulation (1) of the expression "subspeciality trainee" for the expression "senior registrar";
- (3) the substitution in paragraph (a)(i)(bb) of subregulation (2) of the expression "subspeciality trainees" for the expression "senior registrars";
- (4) the substitution in subregulation (4) of the expression "subspeciality trainee" for the expression "senior registrar".

#### **Amendment of regulation 13 of the Regulations**

9. Regulation 13 of the Regulations is hereby amended by the substitution of the expression "subspeciality trainee" for the expression "senior registrar", wherever it appears.



**MINISTER OF HEALTH**

**DATE: 8-3-2004**

No. 360

26 March 2004

**CHOICE ON TERMINATION OF PREGNANCY ACT, 1996 (ACT NO. 92 OF 1996)**  
**DESIGNATION OF A FACILITY FOR THE SURGICAL TERMINATION OF**  
**PREGNANCIES**

The Minister of Health, in terms of section 3 of the Choice on Termination of Pregnancy Act, 1996 (Act No. 92 of 1996), hereby designates the institutions listed in the Schedule as facilities where the surgical termination of pregnancies may take place in accordance with the Act.

**SCHEDULE**

**Definitions**

1. In this schedule any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Act shall bear such meaning and, unless the context otherwise indicates-

**“access”** means access to resources without these necessarily having to be on site at a facility;

**“operating theatre”** means an operating unit that is fully equipped to administer a local or general anaesthetic and to deal with any complication that may arise as a result of such an anaesthetic;

**“the Act”** means the Choice on Termination of Pregnancy Act, 1996 (Act No. 92 of 1996).



**Requirements to be met by public and private health facilities in order to be designated as facilities for the surgical termination of pregnancies as contemplated in section 3 of the Act**

2. Any public or private health facility must have the following in order to be designated as a facility where the surgical termination of pregnancies may take place in terms of section 3 of the Act:
  - (a) Access to medical and nursing staff;
  - (b) access to an operating theatre;
  - (c) appropriate surgical equipment;
  - (d) drugs for intravenous and intramuscular injection;
  - (e) emergency resuscitation equipment and access to an emergency referral centre or facility;
  - (f) access to appropriate transport should the need arise for emergency transfer;
  - (g) facilities and equipment for clinical observation and access to in-patient facilities;
  - (h) appropriate infection control measures;
  - (i) access to safe waste-disposal infrastructure; and
  - (j) telephonic means of communication.

**Facilities**

3. The following public health facilities meet the requirements stated in paragraph 2 and are hereby designated as the facilities contemplated in section 3 of the Act:
  - a) Ratshaatshaa Health Clinic (Blouberg);
  - b) Montz Clinic (Blouberg);
  - c) Mamotshwa Clinic (Polokwane);
  - d) Maja Clinic (Polokwane);
  - e) Mamushi Clinic (Polokwane);
  - f) Seshego Zone 3 (Polokwane);
  - g) Moletjie Clinic (Polokwane);

- h) Nobody Clinic (Polokwane);
- i) Rethabile Health Centre (Polokwane);
- j) Lebowakgomo Hospital (Lepelle Nkumpi);
- k) Maraba Clinic (Aganang); and
- l) Everlyn Lekganyane (Polokwane).



**DR M.E. TSHABALALA-MSIMANG**  
**MINISTER OF HEALTH**

**NDIVHADZO YA MUVHUSO****MUHASHO WA ZWA MUTAKALO****MULAYO WA U DIÜANGELA U THUTHA THUMBU WA 1996 (MULAYO WA  
VHU 92 WA 1996) U DIVHADZWA HA MADZINA A ZWIIMISWA ZWO  
TENDELWAHO U THUTHA THUMBU NGA MUARO**

Minista wa zwa mutakalo, u ya nga khethekanyo ya vhu 3 ya Mulayo wa u Diüangela u Thutha Thumbu wa 1996 (Mulayo wa vhu 96 wa 1996, vho bula madzina a zwiimiswa zwo vhwaho kha mutevhe sa zwishumiswa zwine zwa tendelwa u thutha thumbu nga muaro u ya nga mulayo.

**SHEDULU****Thalutshedzo**

1. Kha heyi shedulu, ipfi linwe na linwe line thalutshedzo yalo ya khou shumiswa kha Mulayo li do shumisa thalutshedzo yeneyo nahone nga nnä ha musi zwi sa tendi kana kushumiselwe ku tshi amba nga inwe ndila –

**“tswikelelo”** zwi amba u swikelela zwishumiswa;

**“vhuareloni”** zwi amba yuniti ya vhuarelo i re na zwishumiswa zwo fhelelaho zwa u langula zwidzidzivhadzi zwapo kana nga u angaredza na u kona u thasulula tserekano dzine dza nga kha di bvelela nga mulandu wa zwidzidzivhadzi zwenezwo; complications

**“mulayo”** zwi amba Mulayo wa u Diu Angela u Thutha Thumbu wa 1996 (Mulayo wa vhu 92 wa 1996).

**Thodea dzine dza fanela u swikelelwa nga zwiimiswa zwa mutakalo zwa muvhuso na zwa phuraivethe u itela uri zwi shumiswe sa zwiimiswa zwa u thutha thumbu nga muaro sa zwe zwa buliwa kha khethekanyo ya vhu 3 ya Mulayo**

2. Tshiimiswa tshiinwe na tshiinwe tsha muvhuso kana tsha phuraivethe tshi fanela u vha na zwi tevhelaho uri tshi kone u nwaliwa sa tshiimiswa tshine tsha tendelwa u shuma sa fhethu ha u thutha thumbu nga muaro sa zwe zwa buliwa kha khethekanyo ya 3 ya Mulayo.

- (a) U vha hone ha vhashumi vha dzilafho;
- (b) U vha hone ha vhuarelo;
- (c) zwishumiswa zwo teaho zwa muaro;
- (d) zwidzidzivhadzi zwa u thavhela kha dzitsinga na misipha;
- (e) zwishumiswa zwa nzivhuluso zwa shishi na tswikelelo ya senthara kana tshiimiswa tshine mulwadze a nga fhiriselwa khatsho;
- (f) u vha hone ha tshiendedzi tsho teaho arali ha nga vha na thodea ya u fhirisela ha shishi;
- (g) zwileludzi na zwishumiswa zwa vhusedzi ha dzilafho na u vha hone ha zwileludzi zwa vhalwadze vha nga ngomu;

- (h) maitele a u thivhela malwadze;
- (i) u vha hone ha tshomedzo dza malaṭwa dzo tsireledzeaho; na
- (j) vhudavhidzani ha luṭingo.

### **Zwiimiswa**

3. Zwiimiswa zwa mutakalo zwa muvhuso zwi tevhelaho zwi a swikelela ṭhōḁea dze dza bulwa kha phara ya 2 nahone dzi khou buliwa sa Zwiimiswa zwo bulwaho kha khethekanyo ya 3 ya Mulayo:

- (a) Kiliniki ya zwa Mutakalo ya Ratshaatshaa (Blouberg);
- (b) Kiliniki ya Montz (Blouberg);
- (c) Kiliniki ya Mamotshwa (Polokwane);
- (d) Kiliniki ya Ha-Maja (Polokwane);
- (e) Kiliniki ya Mamushi (Polokwane);
- (f) Seshego Zone 3 (Polokwane);
- (g) Kiliniki ya Moletje (Polokwane);
- (h) Kiliniki ya Nobody (Polokwane);
- (i) Senthara ya zwa Mutakalo ya Rethabile (Polokwane);

- (j) Vhuongelo ha-Lebowakgomo (Lepelle Nkupi);
- (k) Kiliniki ya Maraba (Aganang); na
- (l) Everlyn Lekganyane (Polokwane).



**DR M.E. TSHABALALA-MSIMANGA**

**MINISTA WA ZWA MUTAKALO**

**HEALTH PROFESSIONS COUNCIL OF SOUTH AFRICA**  
**REGULATIONS RELATING TO THE REGISTRATION OF MEDICAL**  
**TECHNICIANS IN PHLEBOTOMY**

The Minister of Health has, in terms of section 61(1), read with section 24, of the Health Professions Act, 1974 (Act No. 56 of 1974), in consultation with the Health Professions Council of South Africa, made the regulations in the Schedule.

**SCHEDULE**

**Definitions**

1. In this Schedule any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Act shall bear such meaning so assigned and, unless the context otherwise indicates –

“professional board” means the Professional Board for Medical Technology established by Government Notice No. R. 75 of 16 January 1998 in terms of section 15(1) of the Act;

“the Act” means the Health Professions Act, 1974 (Act No. 56 of 1974)

**Qualification as requirement for registration**

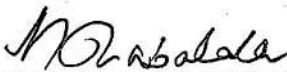
2. The registrar may register as a medical technician in the category phlebotomy any person who –
  - (a) holds an appropriate qualification in phlebotomy granted after examination by any institution or examining authority approved by the

professional board, which includes practical experience obtained under supervision of an appropriately qualified practitioner in an accredited training institution as prescribed for this purpose by the professional board: Provided that no qualification shall be accepted for the purposes of this regulation unless the education and training therefor has extended over a minimum period of two years in a recognised health facility or other institution approved by the professional board; and

- (b) has passed an examination in phlebotomy conducted by the professional board in terms of section 15B(1)(b) of the Act.

**Information required for registration**

3. Where the qualification on which an application is based has not yet been approved by the professional board, the applicant shall be required to furnish the professional board at his or her cost with authoritative information as to the education and training required for such qualification. If the standard of such education and training is considered satisfactory, and upon complying with such requirements and passing such examinations as the professional board may determine, such applicant may be registered by the registrar.

  
**ME TSHABALALA-MSIMANG**  
**MINISTER OF HEALTH**



**RAAD VIR GESONDHEIDSBEROEPE****REGULASIES BETREFFENDE DIE REGISTRASIE VAN MEDIESE TEGNICI IN  
FLEBOTOMIE**

Die Minister van Gesondheid het kragtens artikel 61(1), gelees met artikel 24 van die Wet op Gesondheidsberoep, 1974 (Wet No. 56 van 1974), in ooreenstemming met die Raad vir Gesondheidsberoep van Suid-Afrika, die regulasies in die Bylae uitgevaardig.

**BYLAE****Woordomskrywing**

1. In hierdie Bylae het 'n woord of uitdrukking waaraan 'n betekenis in die Wet geheg is, daardie betekenis en tensy uit die samehang anders blyk, beteken-

**"beroepsraad"** die Beroepsraad vir Mediese Tegnologie ingestel by Goewermentskenningsgewing No. R. 75 van 16 Januarie 1998 ingevolge artikel 15(1) van die Wet;

**"die Wet"** die Wet op Gesondheidsberoep, 1974 (Wet No. 56 van 1974).

**Kwalifikasie soos vereis vir registrasie**

2. Die registrateur kan in die kategorie flebotomie 'n persoon as mediese tegnikus registreer wat –

(a) in besit is van 'n toepaslike kwalifikasie in die kategorie flebotomie toegeken na eksaminering deur 'n instelling of eksaminerende owerheid goedgekeur deur die beroepsraad, wat behels praktiese ondervinding verkry onder toesig van 'n toepaslik gekwalifiseerde praktisyn in 'n geakkrediteerde opleidingsinstelling, soos vir hierdie doel deur die beroepsraad voorgeskryf: Met dien verstande dat geen kwalifikasie vir die doel van hierdie regulasie aanvaar sal word nie tensy die opleiding daarvoor gestrek het oor 'n minimum tydperk van twee jaar in 'n erkende gesondheidsfasiliteit of ander instelling wat deur die beroepsraad goedgekeur is ; en

(b) in 'n eksamen in flebotomie geslaag het wat deur die beroepsraad afgeneem is kragtens artikel 15B(1)(b) van die Wet.

**Inligting vir registrasie vereis**

(3) Daar word van die aansoeker, in die geval van 'n aansoek om registrasie wat op die kwalifikasie van die aansoek gebaseer is en wat nie reeds deur die beroepsraad goedgekeur is nie, vereis om op eie koste die beroepsraad te voorsien van gesaghebbende inligting betreffende die onderwys

en opleiding vereis vir sodanige kwalifikasie. Daarna, indien die standaard van sodanige onderwys en opleiding as bevredigend beskou word, en na voldoening aan sodanige vereistes of die suksesvolle aflegging van sodanige eksamen(s) as wat die beroepsraad bepaal, kan sodanige aansoeker by die beroepsraad geregistreer word.



**ME TSHABALALA-MSIMANG**

**MINISTER VAN GESONDHEID**

**HEALTH PROFESSIONS COUNCIL OF SOUTH AFRICA****REGULATIONS RELATING TO THE REGISTRATION OF PSYCHOLOGISTS RESTRICTED TO NON-CLINICAL PRACTICE**

The Minister of Health has, in terms of section 18 of the Health Professions Act, 1974 (Act No. 56 of 1974), and in consultation with the Health Professions Council of South Africa, made the regulations in the Schedule.

**SCHEDULE****Definitions**

1. In these Regulations any expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Act, shall bear such meaning, and, unless inconsistent with the context -

**“board”** means the Professional Board for Psychology established in terms of section 15(1) of the Act;

**“council”** means the Health Professions Council established in terms of section 2 of the Act;

**“ill-health”** means a physical or mental condition falling within the international classification of disorders which has a direct or an indirect impact on the physical and/or psychological functioning of a practitioner;

**“non-clinical practice”** means a practice that does not involve the management of individuals or groups by :

- (a) taking the medical history of a patient or group;
- (b) administering or interpreting or both administering and interpreting psychometric tests;
- (c) rendering psychotherapeutic or counselling services; and

- (d) performing any other function that falls within the scope of practice of a psychologist or psychometrist engaged in clinical practice;

**“psychologist”** means a person registered as such under this Act, and for the purpose of these regulations, also includes a registered counsellor, a psychometrist and a psychotechnician;

**“section”** means a section of the Act; and

**“the Act”** means the Health Professions Act, 1974(Act No. 56 of 1974)

#### **Establishment of a registration category for non-clinical practice**

2. A registration category for psychologists who are restricted to non-clinical practice in psychology is hereby established.

#### **Registration in the category non-clinical practice**

3. The registrar may register any person who is registered as a psychologist under the Act in the category non-clinical practice, if such a person-

- (a) applies to be registered in that category;
- (b) submits an affidavit that he or she is not practising as a psychologist;
- (c) failed to comply with the requirements contemplated in section 26 of the Act;
- (d) is restricted in terms of the regulations made under section 51 of the Act by the health committee of the council to non-clinical practice due to the nature and severity of his or her impairment;
- (e) is unable to practise his or her profession due to ill-health.

#### **Limited involvement in health care matters**

4. A psychologist registered in the category non-clinical practice may not be involved in acts specified in section 37(2) of the Act but may be engaged in providing advice in health care matters.

**Restoration to any other register**

5. A psychologist registered in the category non-clinical practice may apply to the board to have his or her name restored to a register for which he or she qualifies, subject to compliance with the requirements and conditions which may be specified by the board for such restoration.

**Exemption from compliance with requirements of continuing professional development**

6. A psychologist registered in the category non-clinical practice shall be exempted by the board from complying with the requirements of continuing professional development.



**MINISTER OF HEALTH**

**RAAD VIR GESONDHEIDSBEROEPE VAN SUID-AFRIKA****REGULASIES BETREFFENDE DIE REGISTRASIE VAN SIELKUNDIGES  
BEPERK TOT NIEKLINIESE PRAKTYK**

Die Minister van Gesondheid het, ingevolge artikel 18 van die Wet op Gesondheidsberoep, 1974 (Wet No. 56 van 1974), in ooreenstemming met die Raad vir Gesondheidsberoep van Suid-Afrika, die regulasies in die Bylae uit te vaardig.

**BYLAE****Woordomskrywing**

1. In hierdie Regulasies het 'n uitdrukking waaraan die Wet 'n betekenis heg, daardie betekenis, en, tensy uit die samehang anders blyk, beteken –

"artikel" 'n artikel van die Wet;

"beroepsraad" die Beroepsraad vir Sielkunde;

"die Wet" die Wet op Gesondheid, 1974 (Wet No. 56 van 1974);

**"niekliniese praktyk"** 'n praktyk wat nie die bestuur van individue of groepe behels nie deur –

- (a) die mediese geskiedenis van 'n pasiënt of groep af te neem;
- (b) psigometriese toetse af te neem of uit te lê of sowel af te neem en uit te lê;
- (c) psigoterapeutiese of beradingsdienste te lewer; en
- (d) enige ander werksaamheid te verrig wat binne die praktykbestek val van 'n sielkundige of psigometris wat in kliniese praktyk betrokke is;

**"raad"** die Raad vir Gesondheidsberoepse ingestel ingevolge artikel 2 van die Wet;

**"sielkundige"** 'n persoon wat ingevolge hierdie Wet as sodanig geregistreer is, en vir die doel van hierdie regulasies ook 'n geregistreerde berader, 'n psigometris en 'n psigotegnikus;

**"swak gesondheid"** 'n liggaamlike of geestestoestand wat val binne die internasionale klassifikasie van ongesteldhede wat 'n regstreekse of onregstreekse uitwerking op die liggaamlike en/of sielkundige funksionering van 'n praktisyn het.



### **Instelling van 'n registrasiekategorie vir niekliniese praktyk**

2. 'n Registrasiekategorie vir sielkundiges wat tot niekliniese praktyk in sielkunde beperk is, word hierby ingestel.

### **Registrasie in die kategorie niekliniese praktyk**

3. Die registrateur kan enigiemand wat ingevolge die Wet as sielkundige geregistreer is, in die kategorie niekliniese praktyk registreer, indien sodanige persoon –

- (a) aansoek doen om in daardie kategorie geregistreer te word;
- (b) 'n beëdigde verklaring aflê dat hy of sy nie as sielkundige praktiseer nie;
- (c) versuim om aan die vereistes beoog in artikel 26 van die Wet te voldoen;
- (d) ingevolge die regulasies deur die gesondheidskomitee van die beroepsraad beperk is tot niekliniese praktyk weens die aard en ernstigheid van sy of haar verswakking;
- (e) Nie in staat is om sy of haar beroep te beoefen weens swak gesondheid nie.

**Beperkte betrokkenheid in gesondheidsorg-aangeleenthede**

4. 'n Sielkundige wat in die kategorie niekliniese praktyk geregistreer is, mag nie betrokke wees by handeling gespesifiseer in 37(2) van die Wet nie, maar kan besig wees met raadgewing oor gesondheidsorgaangeleenthede.

**Terugplasing in enige ander kategorie**

5. 'n Sielkundige wat in die kategorie niekliniese praktyk geregistreer is, kan by die raad aansoek doen om sy of haar naam terug te plaas op 'n register waarvoor hy of sy kwalifiseer, onderworpe aan die vereistes en voorwaardes wat deur die beroepsraad vir sodanige terugplasing gespesifiseer is.

**Vrystelling van voldoening aan die vereistes van voortgesette beroepsontwikkeling**

6. 'n Sielkundige wat in die kategorie niekliniese praktyk geregistreer is, word deur die raad vrygestel van die vereistes van voortgesette beroepsontwikkeling.

**MINISTER VAN GESONDHEID**

**DEPARTMENT OF LABOUR****No. 356****26 March 2004****LABOUR RELATIONS ACT, 1995****APPLICATION FOR VARIATION OF REGISTERED SCOPE OF A  
BARGAINING COUNCIL**

I, Johannes Theodorus Crouse, Registrar of Labour Relations, hereby notify, in terms of section 58(1) of the Labour Relations Act, 1995 that an application for variation of scope has been received from the **National Textile Bargaining Council**.

Particulars of the application are reflected in the subjoined table.

Any person may object to the application on any or all of the following grounds:

- (a) The application has not complied with the provisions of section 29 of the Act , read with the changes required by the context.
- (b) The sector and area in respect of which application is made is not appropriate; and
- (c) The applicant is not sufficiently representative in the sector and area in respect of which the application is made.

Any person who objects must lodge a written objection with me, c/o the Department of Labour, Laboria House, 215 Schoeman Street, Pretoria (Postal address: Private Bag x 117, Pretoria, 001), within 30 days of the date of this notice. A copy of the objection must be served on the applicant within the said period and I must be satisfied that a copy of the objection has been served on the applicant.

The applicant may respond to the objection within 14 days of the expiry of the 30 day period mentioned above and must satisfy me that a copy of the response has been served on the person who objected within the 14-day period.

**TABLE****Name of Bargaining Council:**

National Textile Bargaining Council.

**Address of applicant:**

James Bolton Hall, 127 Gale Street, Durban or P O Box 18414, Dalbridge, 4014.

**Date on which application is lodged:**

02 March 2004

**Intention of the proposed variation**

The Council applies for variation of scope to expand the definition of its scope and to include other interests.

**Proposed variation of scope:** The "Textile Industry" (as defined hereunder) in the Republic of South Africa.

"Textile Industry or Sector or Industry" – means without in anyway limiting the ordinary meaning of the expression, the enterprise in which the employer(s) and the employees are associated, either in whole and or in part, for any activity relating to the processing or manufacture of fibres, filaments or yarns, natural or man-made and the processing or manufacture of products obtained therefrom, including all activities incidental thereto or consequent thereon, defined as follows:

**1. Scope as defined by process and activity****1.1 Fibre Manufacture**

The handling, processing and manufacture of all classes of fibre, yarns, threads, blends and manufactured raw materials from which these are derived, which shall include, but not be limited to, the fibres manufactured or processed from the following types of raw material:

### **1.1.1 Natural Fibres**

- Vegetable fibres: cotton, kapok, coir, flax, hemp, jute, kenaf, ramie manila, henequen, sisal, sugar cane or other plants seeds, bast or leaf material.
- Animal fibres: wool, mohair, cashmere, silk, angora, alpaca, feathers and any type of animal hair.
- Mineral fibres: asbestos or other inorganic material.

### **1.1.2 Manufactured Fibres:**

- Synthetic polymers: including polymethylene, polyolefin, polyvinyl, polyurethane, polyamade, aramid, polyester and synthetic polyisoprene
- Natural polymers: including made from or comprising aliginate rubber, regenerated proteins regenerated cellulose and cellulose ester
- Minerals: including rock wool, carbon fibre and glass fibre or any other fibre manufactured from minerals and,
- all other manufactured fibres and tapes not specified above

### **1.2 Preparation of Natural Fibres**

The receiving, sorting, grading, weighing, cataloguing, washing, scouring, ginning, fibre-working, blending, carding, combing, cutting, dyeing, bleaching, cleaning, as well as the activities performed by wool and mohair brokers, buyers, and dealers; and any other activities carried on in an enterprise.

### **1.3 Manufacture Textiles**

The manufacture, processing, dyeing, finishing, and further processing of all classes of woven, non-woven, crocheted and braided textiles from any of (or combination of) the inputs specified in 1.1 utilising the activities and processes of carding, combing,

spinning, winding, twisting, drawing-in, warping, weaving, crocheting, braiding, embroiding, tufting, plaiting, feting, blending, raising, needling, stitch-bonding, spunlaid, wetlaid or other bonding processes, printing, dyeing, lamination, making-up and finishing as well as any other products made from raw materials produced by the processes and activities referred to 1.1 and 1.2 above.

## **2. Scope as defined by product:**

The products and activities referred to "1", (above) shall include, but not be limited to, the following products (used here simply as an indicative list):

- a. synthetic textile fibres and yarns;
- b. vegetable fibres and yarns (including the activities conducted in cotton gins)
- c. woven fabrics and products;
- d. non-woven fabrics and products;
- e. woven, crocheted, braided, plaited, knitted tapes, narrow fabric products (whether rigid or elasticised) webbing, interlinings, tapes or bias binding / clothing accessories;
- f. embroidery (where not done in an establishment not covered by any clothing bargaining *Council*);
- g. frills, tassels, bows and similar finishings;
- h. shoe laces;
- i. lace and netting; (general)
- j. worsted tops or noils, or yarns or fabrics;
- k. towelling or towels;
- l. all types of made-up textiles, including curtains and blinds; sheets, bedspreads, quilts, duvets and other bed linen; pillows and cushions; textile materials found in bathrooms and restrooms;
- m. carpets, rugs, mats and matting, carpet tiles, and rugs (including as used in applications for floors and walls in domestic, commercial and residential premises; as well as that found in all types of automobiles, airplanes, trains, ships and any other form of transport);
- n. flock, foam, wadding, or padding, including shoulder padding, and all items with feather fillings;
- o. under-felt and felt;
- p. cleaning cloths, cleaning rags, dusters;
- q. blanketing, blankets, travelling-rugs, shawls;
- r. technical and/or industrial textiles, including woven, non-woven and specialized fibres and yarns, such as used in the following applications:
  - tyre-cord, belting, hose, tank fabrics, conveyor belts;

- textiles used to reinforce plastics; mining and civil engineering
- textiles like separation, drainage and reinforcement materials, mine props, backfill fabrics, ventilation curtains, blast barricades;
- textiles used in agriculture/horticulture, like those for weed control, hail and frost protection, early crop ripening, bags for fertilizers/produce;
- textiles for tarpaulins, awnings, furnishings, umbrellas, footwear, automotive trim, luggage, sail cloth, airbags, spinnakers, hot air balloons, print screens, paper felts, arrestor fabrics;
- medical textiles like blood filters, membranes, bandages, cotton wool, lints, gauze, swabs, surgical dressing, and sanitary towels;
- fabrics used to filter air, gas or liquids;
- fabrics used for protective garments such as breathable fabrics, flame-proof fabrics, acid-proof fabrics, bullet-proof fabrics; brake and clutch linings, gland packings, seals; cord, ropes, twine, nets, and netting.

**Sector and area(s) in respect of which registration is held:**

- (A) Textile Manufacturing Industry (as defined hereunder) in the Republic of South Africa.

“Textile Manufacturing Industry” means the joint enterprise in which employers and their employees are associated for any of the following purposes:

- (a) The Coarse Sheeting Sub-Sector, which means the joint enterprise in which employers and their employees are associated for any of the following purposes:
- (i) The manufacture, either in whole or in part, and by any process whatsoever, of coarse sheeting, whether plain or raised or dyed or printed or otherwise treated and including all operations incidental thereto and consequential thereon in the course of such manufacture;
  - (ii) The manufacture, by any process whatsoever, including all operations incidental thereto and consequential thereon, in the course of such manufacture, of yarns for sale or on commission, if such yarns, in the final weight measured 8 063,49 metres or less the kilogram, and are for use in the manufacture of coarse sheeting but not where such yarns are sold by the manufactures thereof for the purpose of manufacturing articles other than those specified subparagraph (i) hereof;
  - (iii) The manufacture, either in whole or in part, and by any process whatsoever, including all operations incidental thereto and



consequential thereon in the course of such manufacture of canvas and duck.

- (b) The Woven, Crochet and Knitted Narrow Fabric Sub-Sector, which means the joint enterprise in which employers and their employees are associated for the purpose of the manufacture either in whole or in part by any process whatsoever, including all operations incidental thereto and consequential thereon in the course of such manufacture, of woven or crochet or knitted tape, in the strip or the piece, being rigid or elasticated, having a warp and weft, with selvedge on either side, and being not more than 250mm in width and the dyeing and the finishing thereof.
- (c) The Non-Woven Products Sub-Sector, which means the joint enterprise in which employers and their employees are associated for the purpose of the manufacture of non-woven products including but not limited to flock, wadding, padding, felt, underfelt, medical wadding, cotton wool and needlepunched, stitch-bonded, spun-bonded, chemically bonded or thermobonded textile fibre materials by any process whatsoever, including all operations incidental thereto and consequential thereon in the course of such manufacture.

**(B) Wool and Mohair Industry in the Republic of South Africa**

For the purpose hereof, "Wool and Mohair Industry" means the sector in which employers and their employees are associated for the purpose of handling and/or receiving and/or grading and/or sorting and/or weighing and/or cataloguing and/or washing and/or carbonising and/or combing and/or bleaching and/or shrink proofing of wool, mohair, and/or similar fibres including any operations incidental thereto".

**(C) Carpet Manufacturing Industry in the Republic of South Africa**

"Carpet Manufacturing Industry" means the sector in which the employers and employees are associated, wholly or mainly for the purposes of manufacturing and/or converting carpets, rugs, carpet tiles and broadloom carpets.

**(D) Worsted Textile Manufacturing Industry (as defined hereunder) in the Magisterial Districts of Bellville, The Cape, Simonstown, Worcester and Wynberg.**

"Worsted Textile Manufacturing Industry" means the industry in which employers and employees are associated for any of the following purposes:-

- (1) The manufacture, including all operations incidental to such manufacture, of worsted tops and/or noils.
- (2) The manufacture, including all operations incidental to such manufacture, of worsted yarns and/or worsted fabrics.
- (3) The manufacture, including all operations incidental to such manufacture, of woollen and/or mixed yarn and/or woollen or mixed



cloth and/or by-products from wastes or otherwise, but shall not include the following:-

- (i) The manufacture or finishing either wholly or in part of blankets and/or blanketing and/or travelling rugs and/or shawls and/or tapes, webbing, canvas, duck or coarse curtaining for sale as such;
- (ii) The manufacture of any yarn for sale, or on commission, which, as a single yarn, contains –
  - (a) in the case of cotton yarn 4 000 yards or less to the English pound (avoirdupois); and
  - (b) in the case of woollen or mixed yarn, 2 500 yards or less the English pound (avoirdupois);
- (iii) the manufacture of any yarn for sale, or on commission, which, as a single yarn contains –
  - (a) in the case of cotton yarn, over 4 000 yards to the English pound (avoirdupois); and
  - (b) in the case of woollen or mixed yarns over 2 500 yards to the English pound (avoirdupois);

unless it is stipulated in writing as a condition of sale or the production on commission that such yarn shall not be used for the manufacture of any of the articles specified in paragraph (i); and

- (iv) the manufacture for sale, or on commission, of any fabric or cloth which is capable of being made into any of the articles specified in paragraph (i) unless it is stipulated in writing as a condition of sale or the production on commission that such a fabric or cloth not be used for the manufacture of any of the articles specified in paragraph (i).

**(E) Cotton Textile Processing Manufacturing Industry in the Republic of South Africa**

For the purposes hereof "Cotton Textile Processing and Manufacturing Industry" means the industry in which employers and their employees are associated for the following purposes:

- (i) The manufacture of yarn by any process whatsoever, including all operations and processes incidental thereto, from any or from any combination of any of the following raw materials: cotton, spun silk, rayon, including viscose, acetate, cuprammonium, nylon and/or any other synthetic or man-made fibres and also including all waste and/or byproducts from any or all such fibres, excluding the manufacture of any worsted processed yarn for use in the worsted industry;
- (ii) the manufacture of any woven cloth or fabric, including all operations incidental thereto, from any or all raw materials and/or wastes and/or yarns mentioned in (i), including man made filament yarns;

- (iii) the dyeing and/or finishing and/or processing in any way whatsoever, including all operations incidental thereto, of any raw materials, and/or wastes, and/or yarns and woven fabrics mentioned in (i) and (ii).

(F) **Manufactured Fibres in the Republic of South Africa**

"Manufactured Fibres" means the sector in which employers and their employees are associated for the purpose of the manufacturing and distribution of synthetic textile fibres, including the manufacture and distribution of acrylic and polyester polymers and nylon polymers, the dyeing and/or finishing and/or processing in any manner whatsoever of such fibres and polymers, and all operations incidental.

**Names and addresses of parties to the Council:**

(a) **Employer parties**

**National Manufactured Fibres Employers' Association**

*60 Main Street, Johannesburg, 2000 or P O Box 2149, Hillcrest, 3650.*

**South African Cotton Textile Processing Employers' Association**

*James Bolton Hall, 127 Gale Street, Durban or P O Box 7126, Noorder Paarl, 7623.*

**National Association of Worsted Textile Manufacturers'**

*68 Seventh Avenue, Maitland, Cape Town or P O Box 88 Maitland, 7405.*

**Carpet Manufacturing Employers' Association**

*2096 Old South Coast Road, Reunion, 4110 or P O Box 32214, Mobeni, 4060.*

**Woven, Crochet & Knitted Narrow Fabric Manufacturers Employers' Association**

*SA Bias Industries Ltd, Cor 9<sup>th</sup> Avenue and Voortrekker Road, Maitland or P O Box 53197, Kenilworth, Cape Town, 7745.*

**South African Wool & Mohair Processors Employers' Association**

*Chamber House, 22 Grahamstown Road, Port Elizabeth, 6001 or P O Box 3220, North End, Port Elizabeth, 6056.*

(b) **Trade union party**

**South African Clothing and Textile Workers' Union**

*Industria House, 350 Victoria Road, Salt River or P O Box 1194, Woodstock, 7915.*

**Representativeness of the Council:**

Total number of employees falling within the proposed scope of the Council and who belong to the trade union that is a party to the Council:

17 924

Total number of employers falling within the registered scope of the Council and who belong to the employers' organisations that are parties to the Council:

44

Total number of employees employed within the proposed scope of the Council by the employer who belong to the employers' organisations that are parties to the Council:

21 291

Total number of employers within the proposed scope of the Council:

100

Total number of employees employed within the proposed scope of the Council:

27 354

**J T CROUSE**

**REGISTRAR OF LABOUR RELATIONS**

**SPORT AND RECREATION SOUTH AFRICA  
SPORT EN ONTSPANNING SUID-AFRIKA****No. 368****26 March 2004****SOUTH AFRICAN BOXING ACT, 2001****BOXING REGULATIONS**

The Minister of Sport and Recreation has under section 34 of the South African Boxing Act, 2001 (Act No. 11 of 2001), and after consultation with Boxing SA, made the Regulations in the Schedule.

**SCHEDULE****Index to Regulations**

1. Definitions
2. Registration of applicants
3. Registration requirements for boxers
4. Registration requirements for officials
5. Registration requirements for managers, promoters and matchmakers
6. Registration requirements for trainers and seconds
7. Registration requirements for agents
8. Registration and renewal fees
9. Collection of fees
10. Cancellation or suspension of boxer's certificate of registration due to excessive punishment
11. Sanctioning of tournaments, fees and purse monies
12. Sanctioning of female bouts
13. Staging of tournaments
14. Prohibition of alcohol
15. Contracts between boxers and promoters and managers

16. Authorisation for boxers to fight abroad
17. Title bout, challenges and conditions
18. Training
19. Duration of fights
20. Ring
21. Accessories and facilities at tournaments
22. Boxing gloves and bandages
23. Boxer's costume, condition and weigh-in
24. Medical practitioners and representative of South African Institute for Drug  
Free Sport at tournaments
25. Officials and their duties
26. Appointment and compensation of ring officials
27. Referee
28. Judges
29. Timekeeper
30. Announcer
31. Ringmaster
32. Second
33. Supervisory official
34. Points scoring
35. Decision
36. Punishment Index
37. Unlawful conduct and behaviour by boxer
38. Repeal of Regulations
39. Short title

### Definitions

1. In these Regulations any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Act must have the meaning so assigned and unless the context otherwise indicates -

**"Act"** means the South African Boxing Act, 2001 (Act No. 11 of 2001);

**"agent"** means any person to whom a certificate of registration as such has been issued in terms of regulation 2;

**"blow below the belt"** means a blow delivered below an imaginary line drawn across the abdomen at the level of the top of the hip bones;

**"box on!"** means a command by the referee to continue boxing;

**"break"** means that on the command **"break!"** as contemplated in regulation 27(6)(b)(ii) both boxers shall before resuming boxing take a step backwards and be on the defensive while doing so and as soon as both boxers have moved in this manner a boxer may resume boxing immediately without being ordered to do so by the referee;

**"broadcast income"** means all income derived from or arising out of the sale, cession, licensing or any other disposal by the promoter of the television, radio or other broadcast rights in relation to the tournament to a local or international broadcaster or to any other person or body;

**"clinchng"** means holding with one or both hands;

**"code"** means the code of conduct contemplated in regulation 2(3)(a);

**"counting out"** means the procedure that begins immediately after a contestant is down and after the order **"stop!"** has been given by the referee and the opponent has retired to the neutral corner farthest from the boxer who is down;

**"down"** means that -

- (a) any part of a boxer's body, other than his or her feet, is on or has touched the ring floor;
- (b) a boxer is hanging over the ropes in a helpless condition;
- (c) although a boxer arises fully he or she is unable to defend himself or herself;
- (d) a boxer lands on the ring floor and arises before the referee calls "out", and immediately goes down again without being hit;

**"fight"** means a contest between two boxers sanctioned by Boxing SA;

**"kidney punch"** means a deliberate blow delivered at the part of the body over the kidneys;

**"licence" or "certificate of registration"** means a certificate of registration issued in terms of regulation 2;

**"licencee"** means a person to whom a certificate of registration has been issued in terms of regulation 2;

**"manager"** means any person to whom a certificate of registration has been issued in terms of regulation 2;

**"medical practitioner"** refers to a medical doctor appointed by a promoter to perform medical services at a pre-fight, weigh-in and tournament or appointed by Boxing SA to perform medical services;

**"official"** means a referee, judge, timekeeper, ringmaster or announcer to whom a certificate of registration has been issued in terms of regulation 2;

**"other income"** means all income of any nature whatsoever that is directly or indirectly derived from or arises out of or is connected with the staging of a tournament, including, but not limited to admission fees, sponsorships and advertising income, but excluding the broadcast income;

**"pivot blow"** means a blow delivered when a boxer pivots round on one foot, swinging his or her arm with him or her, and as he or she completes his or her revolution, delivers a blow of any kind whatsoever;

**"promoter"** means any person to whom a certificate of registration as such has been issued in terms of regulation 2;

**"provincial office"** means a provincial office of Boxing SA;

**"purse"** means the amount of money payable by a promoter to a boxer in respect of his or her participation in a tournament;

**"rabbit punch"** means a downward chopping blow delivered to the back of the neck with the side of the gloved hand;

**"round"** means part of a fight between two boxers, the commencement and termination whereof is determined by the sounding of a bell or gong by the timekeeper. In the case of a bout between male boxers the duration of a round shall be three minutes and, in the case of a bout between female boxers, two minutes.

**"South African Institute for Drug-Free Sport"** means the institute established by section 2 of the South African Institute for Drug-Free Sport Act, 1997 (Act No. 14 of 1997);

**"stop"** means a command by the referee that the boxers must stop boxing;

**"supervisory official"** means the person designated by Boxing SA to exercise overall control over a tournament;

**"tap"** means one of a series of indirect light blows (usually employed at close quarters) which have no effect upon an opponent.

**"tournament"** shall mean a boxing event staged by a promoter and consisting of more than one bout sanctioned by Boxing SA with no less than 36 rounds;



### Registration of applicants

2. (1) Any person who wishes to take part in a tournament as a boxer, promoter, matchmaker, manager, agent, trainer, second or official shall annually, on the appropriate application forms set out in Annexures A and B, apply to Boxing SA to be registered as such.

(2) If an application contemplated in subregulation (1) is approved, Boxing SA must issue to the applicant a certificate of registration on the appropriate form set out in Annexures C, D or E.

(3) A person to whom a certificate of registration has been issued by Boxing SA, must -

(a) conform to a code of conduct determined by Boxing SA; and

(b) be bound by the Act and these Regulations.

(4) No person may act in any capacity other than that in which he or she has been registered.

(5) No person may be registered in more than one capacity at the same time, regardless whether it is in his or her personal capacity or as a shareholder, member or director of a juristic person or as a representative of any person or body.

(6) A certificate of registration must, subject to the provisions of these Regulations and any conditions subject to which it was issued, be valid throughout the Republic, unless otherwise stipulated by Boxing SA at the time of the issue thereof, and the holder thereof shall apply for renewal thereof in each calendar year.

### Registration requirements for boxers

3. (1) In order to be registered as a boxer, an applicant shall, subject to the provisions of regulation 2(1) -

(a) be older than 18 years but younger than 35 years in the case of a first registration: Provided that a boxer who has not participated in a boxing contest for a continuous period of 12 months or more shall be deemed to be a first registration;

(b) submit in writing to Boxing SA his or her history as a boxer, with full supporting evidence;

(c) at the request of Boxing SA, report to a gymnasium determined by Boxing SA in order to have his or her boxing ability tested by a person designated by Boxing SA;

(d) submit himself or herself, at his or her own expense, to a medical examination by a registered medical practitioner and submit the results of the examination to Boxing SA in the form set out in Annexure F, which medical examination shall include a test for the Human Immune-deficiency Virus (HIV-infection) and Hepatitis B and, in the case of a female boxer, a breast and pelvic examination; and



- (e) submit himself or herself, at his or her own expense, to a medical examination contemplated in paragraph (d) annually when applying to renew his or her registration, or at any other time when requested thereto by Boxing SA.

(2) A certificate of registration contemplated in regulation 2(1) shall not be issued to a boxer if he or she suffers from any of the following medical conditions:

- (a) High blood pressure (hypertension amounting to a reading higher than 140/80 taken over several readings);
- (b) an organic heart disease or a history of cardiac surgery;
- (c) a lung disease;
- (d) retinopathy, a retinal detachment or a history of eye surgery;
- (e) defective vision: both eyes not less than J10 for myopia or 20/100 for hyperopia;
- (f) herniae of the abdomen or organomegaly (liver or spleen) or palpable masses in the abdominal region;
- (g) absence of one kidney or evidence of a renal disease;
- (h) physical deformity or other medical condition that, in the opinion of Boxing SA or its medical advisors, may lead to bodily injury or may affect the boxer's ability to adequately defend himself or herself;
- (i) a brain disease, brain injury or a history of brain surgery;
- (j) evidence of disease of the nervous system;
- (k) an enlargement of the thyroid or lymphatic glands or active thyroid disease;
- (l) the human immuno-deficiency virus infection;
- (m) hepatitis B surface antigen;
- (n) pregnancy in the case of a female boxer;
- (o) evidence of breast disease or in the case of a female boxer a history of breast surgery ;
- (p) any other disease or medical condition which, in the opinion of Boxing SA or its medical advisors, may constitute a risk to the health of the boxer, his or her opponents, or the boxer and his or her opponents, as the case may be.

(3) Boxing SA shall annually, in the case of a boxer's application for the renewal of his or her registration, review his or her application, and if, in the opinion of Boxing SA, the boxer has

endured excessive punishment, Boxing SA may, despite the boxer undergoing a positive neurological investigation, refuse his or her application for renewal.

(4) Boxing SA shall annually, in the case of an application by a boxer for the renewal of his or her registration who is 35 years or older for registration, require the boxer to submit himself or herself, at his or her expense, to the medical examinations and tests that Boxing SA deem appropriate in order to determine whether it is in the best interests of his or her mental or physical well-being to continue boxing.

(5) A boxer may assume and use a ring name, but the right to use any ring name is subject to the approval of Boxing SA and may be refused by Boxing SA either at the time of the boxer applying for registration as a boxer or at any time thereafter should Boxing SA, on reasonable grounds, deem it undesirable for the boxer to use or to continue using such ring name.

#### **Registration requirements for officials**

4. (1) In order to be registered as an official for the first time, an applicant must, subject to the provisions of regulation 2(1) -

- (a) be at least 18 years old;
- (b) have the experience in either amateur or professional boxing that Boxing SA deems appropriate for a person to have in order to be a professional boxer;
- (c) undertake and pass a written or a practical examination, or both written or practical examinations as the case may be, set by Boxing SA; and
- (d) complete the apprenticeship determined by Boxing SA.

(2) Boxing SA shall annually, in the case of an official's application for the renewal of his or her registration, review his or her application and if Boxing SA is on reasonable grounds of the opinion that he or she did not perform satisfactorily during the previous year, Boxing SA may refuse his or her application for renewal.

#### **Registration requirements for managers, promoters and matchmakers**

5. (1) In order to be registered as a manager, promoter or matchmaker for the first time, an applicant must undertake and pass a written or oral examination and both a written or oral examination as the case may be, set by Boxing SA for the purposes of testing his or her knowledge of the Act, these Regulations, the code, the generally accepted rules of boxing and his or her general knowledge of boxing management, promoting or matchmaking, as the case may be.

(2) Boxing SA shall annually, in the case of a manager, promoter or matchmaker's application for the renewal of his or her registration, review his or her application and if Boxing SA is on reasonable grounds of the opinion that he or she has not performed satisfactorily during the past year, Boxing SA may refuse his or her application for renewal.

**Registration requirements for trainers and seconds**

6. (1) In order to be registered as a trainer or second for the first time, an applicant must undertake and pass a written and oral examination or both a written or oral examination as the case may be, set by Boxing SA for the purposes of testing his or her knowledge of the Act, these Regulations, the code and his or her knowledge of the generally accepted rules of boxing, the treatment of injuries, physical conditions, health care, nutrition, training, first aid, effects of drugs and alcohol on boxers and the bandaging of a boxer's hands.

(2) Boxing SA shall annually, in the case of a trainer's or second's application for the renewal of his or her registration, review his or her application and if Boxing SA is on reasonable grounds of the opinion that he or she did not perform satisfactorily in the previous year, Boxing SA may refuse his or her application for renewal.

**Registration requirements for agents**

7. (1) In order to be registered as an agent for the first time, an applicant must undertake and pass a written or oral examination, or both a written and oral examination as the case may be, set by Boxing SA for purposes of testing his or her knowledge of the Act, these Regulations, the code and of boxing generally.

(2) Boxing SA shall annually, in the case of an agent's application for the renewal of his or her registration, review his or her application and if Boxing SA is on reasonable grounds of the opinion that the agent has not performed satisfactorily during the previous year, Boxing SA may refuse his or her application for renewal.

(3) All foreign boxers engaged to box in the Republic shall be represented by an agent registered under regulation 2 and who permanently resides in the Republic.

(4) An agent contemplated in subregulation (3) shall be responsible for -

- (a) applying to Boxing SA for certificates of registration for the foreign boxer, his or her manager and seconds;
- (b) ensuring that the overseas boxer is in possession of an international boxer's licence or other documentation to the satisfaction of Boxing SA which contains the boxer's current licence status, his boxing record, medical fitness to take part in the proposed bout and containing or accompanied by a certificate or other evidence of authorisation from the boxing commission in his or her country;
- (c) attending the weigh-in with the foreign boxer and being at ringside during the bout; and
- (d) engaging the services of an interpreter, who shall be available at all material times, if the agent is unable to converse in the language of the foreign boxer or his manager.

(5) The provisions of subregulation (4) shall apply, subject to the changes required by the context, to an agent who accompanies a local boxer abroad to participate in a bout.

**Registration and renewal fees**

8. (1) Boxing SA shall annually determine -

- (a) the various registration fees payable by persons applying for registration in terms of regulation 2(1); and
- (b) the various renewal fees payable by persons applying for the renewal of their registration in terms of regulation 2(6)

*and must cause these fees to be published at its premises.*

(2) Fees published in terms of subregulation (1) shall constitute due notice thereof and no further notice shall be required.

(3) An application contemplated in regulation 2(1) shall be accompanied by the relevant registration fee contemplated in subregulation (1)(a).

(4) The renewal fees contemplated in subregulation (1)(b) shall be payable not later than 31 March of each year, failing which the certificate of registration shall lapse.

**Collection of fees**

9. All registration and other fees payable in terms of the Act or these Regulations shall be payable to Boxing SA.

**Cancellation or suspension of boxer's certificate of registration due to excessive punishment**

10. (1) If a boxer has sustained a knockout as a result of a blow to the head, his or her certificate of registration shall be automatically suspended for a period of 90 days, during which period he or she shall not take part in any contact training.

(2) If a boxer has sustained a knockout as a result of a blow to the head in two consecutive fights within a period of six months, his or her certificate of registration shall be automatically suspended for a period of six months, during which period he or she shall not participate in any form of contact training.

(3) If a boxer is knocked out as a result of a blow to the body or the supervisory official is on reasonable grounds of the opinion that a boxer has endured excessive punishment, the supervisory official may suspend his or her certificate of registration for a period of 30 days.

(4) If a boxer has endured very severe punishment as a result of an early technical knockout or multiple knockdowns, the supervisory official may suspend his or her certificate of registration for a period of 60 days.

(5) It shall be the responsibility of both the boxer and the boxer's manager to ensure that the provisions of subregulations (1) and (2) are complied with.

(6) If a boxer has sustained a knockout as a result of a blow to the head\* in four consecutive fights or Boxing SA is on reasonable grounds of the opinion that the boxer endured severe punishment, Boxing SA may order that such boxer retire in the interests of his or her mental or physical well-being.

(7) The certificate of registration of a boxer who has sustained a knockout as a result of a blow to the head in five consecutive fights shall be automatically cancelled, and he or she shall not be re-admitted to boxing until he or she has undergone a medical examination, including a thorough neurological examination at his or her own expense by a neurologist or neurosurgeon appointed by Boxing SA.

#### **Sanctioning of tournaments, fees and purse monies**

11. (1) All applications by promoters for the sanctioning of tournaments shall be made in writing and submitted to Boxing SA at least 30 days prior to the date of the tournament, and shall contain the following information:

- (a) Details of all the bouts, including the records of all the boxers;
- (b) a detailed breakdown of the costs of the tournament including, amongst others, hiring charges, printing and advertising, travel expenses, purses to be paid to boxers, licencing fees for staging tournaments, fees to agents, if applicable, and third parties;
- (c) details of all income, secured and anticipated, including, amongst others, ticket sales, sponsorships, income from advertisers, site fees and broadcast income;
- (d) a marketing plan for the tournament;
- (e) details relating to the suitability of the venue, including, *inter alia*, parking facilities for patrons and officials, emergency exits, lighting, seating arrangements, fire fighting equipment and accessibility to the public and, in the case of public facilities, compliance with existing legislation;
- (f) an undertaking that the ring and the dressing thereof will meet the technical standards contained in these regulations and that the ring will be erected timeously to enable Boxing SA to conduct an inspection thereof prior to the tournament;
- (g) full details of private security arrangements to secure members of the public, the boxers and officials;
- (h) copies of signed contracts, on the form set out in Annexure H, for the boxers engaged for the tournament, which contracts shall specify the purses payable to the boxers;



- (i) confirmation that an accredited medical practitioner will be available at the venue for the duration of the tournament;
- (j) confirmation that an ambulance will be on standby at the venue for the duration of the tournament;
- (k) confirmation that the South African Police Services have been notified as contemplated in section 21 of the Act;
- (l) confirmation that adequate public liability insurance has been taken out for the tournament;
- (m) confirmation that Boxing SA has been fully indemnified for any or all damages or losses of whatever nature and arising from whatever cause;
- (n) confirmation that a hospital close to the venue has been notified of the tournament and that its neurological department and all other medical divisions necessary will be on standby for the duration of the tournament;
- (o) confirmation that the promoter will pay the costs of an *inspection in loco* to be conducted by Boxing SA or its authorised agent at the venue prior to the tournament; and
- (p) any other information that Boxing SA may consider necessary to satisfy itself that the tournament will be financially viable, that adequate arrangements have been made for the safety of the boxers, officials and members of the public and that the promoter has and will comply fully with his or her obligations under the Act and these Regulations.

(2) The application contemplated in subregulation (1) must be accompanied by the payment of a non-refundable deposit which shall be part of the licencing fee payable for the staging of the tournament, the amount of which shall be determined by Boxing SA.

(3) Upon compliance by a promoter with the provisions of subregulations (1) and (2), Boxing SA shall consider the application and either -

- (a) refuse to sanction the tournament, on reasonable grounds; or
- (b) sanction the tournament, subject to any conditions which to Boxing SA are reasonable,

and advise the promoter within two days of its decision in writing.

(4) A promoter must not later than 30 days prior to the date of a tournament or by any other date specified by Boxing SA, deposit with Boxing SA in cash or by bank guaranteed cheque an amount equal to the total of -

- (a) the purses to be paid to the boxers engaged for the tournament or where one or more boxers are to be paid a percentage, the estimated amount thereof as determined by Boxing SA;

- (b) the fees determined by the Minister in terms of section 34(1)(n) of the Act and payable to the officials appointed by Boxing SA for a tournament; and
  - (c) the estimated amount of Boxing SA's licencing fee for the tournament contemplated in subregulation (5), as determined by Boxing SA.
- (5) A promoter must-
- (a) within seven days after the staging of a tournament submit to Boxing SA under oath a written statement setting forth the broadcast income and other income derived from the tournament;
  - (b) within 30 days after the staging of a tournament pay to Boxing SA as a licencing fee-
    - (i) where the total of the broadcast income and other income does not exceed R2 000 000,00, an amount equal to the total of 10% of the broadcast income and 5% of the other income, plus value added tax; or
    - (ii) where the total of the broadcast income and other income exceeds R2 000 000,00, the sanctioning fee, plus value added tax, which was agreed in writing by Boxing SA and the promoter prior to the sanctioning of the tournament by Boxing SA:

Provided that the licencing fee deposit and the estimated licencing fee which were paid to Boxing SA under subregulations (2) and (4)(c) respectively, shall be deducted from the amount payable under this subregulation; and

- (c) pay interest on the principal amount from the time the failure starts at the rate of prime plus two per cent per annum should he or she fail or neglect to comply with the time limit specified in paragraph (b).
- (6) Notwithstanding that a tournament has been sanctioned by Boxing SA, it shall, at any time prior to the tournament, have the right to revoke its sanctioning of the tournament if -
- (a) the promoter is in breach of any of its obligations in terms of the Act or these Regulations; or
  - (b) the promoter is in breach of any of the conditions which Boxing SA attached to the sanctioning of the tournament,

whereupon Boxing SA shall not be liable for any losses incurred or damages suffered thereby by any third party, including the promoter.

(7) Until a promoter has complied, to the satisfaction of Boxing SA, with all his or her obligations in terms of these Regulations with regard to any tournament staged by him or her, Boxing SA may refuse to sanction any further tournament applied for by that promoter.

### Sanctioning of female bouts

12. (1) In addition to any other specific conditions contained in these Regulations, Boxing SA may impose other conditions regarding the safety of the boxers before sanctioning a bout between female boxers.

(2) Bouts between male and female boxers are prohibited.

### Staging of tournaments

13. (1) When staging a tournament, the promoter shall provide one seat free of charge on the ring apron for each member of Boxing SA and for each of the officials appointed by Boxing SA for the tournament.

(2) The seats provided for the judges shall be separate from and not closer than one metre to the seats provided for and occupied by other officials or other persons and shall provide the judges with a clear and unobstructed view of the interior of the ring.

(3) Boxing SA shall five working days prior to each tournament give written notice to the South African Institute for Drug-Free Sport of the staging of the tournament so as to enable the Institute to conduct doping tests on the participating boxers.

(4) The promoter shall, at his or her cost, engage properly trained security personnel to the satisfaction of Boxing SA, for purposes of maintaining safety and security at the venue during the staging of the tournament: Provided that the promoter may *in lieu* of, or in addition to, such security personnel, obtain the attendance at the tournament venue of sufficient members of the South African Police Services.

(5) A promoter shall not schedule less than 36 or more than 44 rounds of boxing or not less than 6 bouts, as the case may be, at a tournament, save with the prior written approval of Boxing SA.

(6) If due to inclement weather, in the case of any outdoor tournament, a postponement becomes necessary, Boxing SA may grant an extension of the various contracts relating to the tournament and, in consultation with the promoter, set a new date for the tournament, whereby the decision of Boxing SA shall be binding upon all the parties to such contracts.

(7) No change may be made by a promoter to the contestants for the main bout of a tournament, save with the prior written approval of Boxing SA, provided that notice of such change shall be given by the promoter to the media at least 24 hours prior to the tournament, shall be displayed in a conspicuous place at the box office and shall be announced from the ring at the commencement of the tournament.

(8) If any persons who have purchased tickets for a tournament prior to the announcement of a change contemplated in subregulation (7) desire to have the price of their ticket refunded, such refund shall be made by the promoter immediately upon presentation of the



ticket or ticket stub at the box office, and the box office shall remain open for a reasonable period of time for purposes of refunding such tickets.

(9) A promoter shall display in public view at the venue where a tournament is held, a notice which states that it is unlawful to throw any object in the direction of the ring.

#### **Prohibition of alcohol**

14. (1) Subject to subregulation (3) and the provisions of the Liquor Act, 1989, (Act No. 27 of 1989), no intoxicating liquor must be sold in any defined and enclosed area where a tournament is being held, and no person shall bring any intoxicating liquor into such area.

(2) The sale of soft drinks in glass bottles or in metal containers or other containers made of hard material shall not be permitted in any place where a tournament is being held, and no person shall bring such drinks in such bottles or containers into such place, except soft drinks in soft plastic or similar containers.

(3)(a) A special concession to sell intoxicating liquor in the place where a tournament is being held may, upon written application by the promoter, be granted by Boxing SA for purposes of allowing functions such as "Box and Dine" tournaments.

(b) Boxing SA may grant a concession contemplated in paragraph (a) subject to the conditions that it may deem appropriate and provided that such premises are duly licensed in terms of the Liquor Act, 1989.

#### **Contracts between boxers and promoters and managers**

15. (1) Any person wishing to promote a tournament must be the holder of a valid promoter's licence issued in terms of regulation 2.

(2) The name of the promoter of a tournament shall be printed on all handbills, posters, advertisements and programmes: Provided that a promoter shall not, without the prior written approval of Boxing SA, be entitled to advertise that he or she is promoting a tournament jointly or in association with any other person unless such other person is also the holder of a valid promoter's licence issued in terms of regulation 2.

(3) A promoter must, before engaging the services of a boxer, including substitutes for a tournament, take all reasonable steps to satisfy himself or herself that the boxer will not by participating in the tournament be committing any breach of the Act, these regulations or any existing contract of engagement.

(4) In the event that a promoter appoints a licensed matchmaker or an agent authorised as a signatory in respect of any contract by the promoter, he or she shall declare in writing to Boxing SA the name of such agent or match-maker upon appointment.

(5) In the event of a tournament taking place and both boxers engaged for a bout are willing and able to box but do not box through no fault of their own, the promoter shall pay both

boxers their full contracted purse unless otherwise agreed between the promoter and such boxers in writing.

(6) A promoter shall ensure that all officials or professional persons exercising any powers or carrying out any duties at a tournament shall, at the promoter's cost, be transported to and from the tournament and be accommodated overnight, if necessary, before or after the tournament, or before and after the tournament as the case may be, as Boxing SA may determine.

(7) (a) A contract between a promoter and a boxer for a long-term engagement shall be in the form similar to that in Annexure G.

(b) A promoter who has engaged a boxer in terms of a contract contemplated in paragraph (a) shall nevertheless be required to comply with the provisions of regulation 11(1)(h) in respect of each tournament in which the promoter engages that boxer to participate in.

(8) Subject to the provisions of section 24 of the Act, a contract between a promoter and a boxer contemplated in subregulation (6)(a) must be valid for a maximum period of 24 months from the date of approval thereof by Boxing SA and any renewal of that contract shall be in writing and shall also be submitted to Boxing SA for approval.

(9) A contract between a promoter and a boxer contemplated in subregulation (7)(b) shall be valid for a period of 60 days from the date on which it is approved by Boxing SA, whereafter it shall automatically lapse and be of no further force or effect.

(10) No contract between a promoter and a boxer must be signed in blank or be left undated.

(11) A promoter must in terms of a contract contemplated in subregulation (6)(a) undertake to promote a minimum of two bouts and a maximum of four bouts per year on behalf of the boxer.

(12) The purse payable to a boxer must be clearly stipulated in a contract contemplated in subregulation (7)(b).

(13) No boxer shall be managed or advised by any person other than a licensed manager or agent and no boxer shall authorise, permit or suffer any person who is not so licensed to act, whether for reward or not, as his or her manager or agent.

(14) A contract between a manager and a boxer shall be on a form similar to Annexure I and shall remain valid for a maximum period of two years from the date of approval thereof by Boxing SA.

(15) A manager must in terms of his or her contract with a boxer undertake to procure a minimum of two bouts per year for the boxer.

(16) All contracts referred to in subregulations (7) and (14) shall not be valid until approved in writing by Boxing SA, subject to any modifications thereof that may be required by Boxing SA to ensure the proper control of boxing.

(17) A boxer and a manager or promoter, as the case may be, shall appear together before Boxing SA for the signing by them of a contract and the approval by Boxing SA of the contract.

(18) After each fight a manager must submit a detailed written statement to the boxer setting out -

- (a) the total purse money received from the promoter;
- (b) the amount payable to the manager; and
- (c) the amount payable to the boxer,

accompanied by the necessary supporting documentation.

(19)(a) At the end of each year, a manager shall prepare a consolidated financial statement of the matters referred to in subregulation (18) and furnish a copy thereof to the boxer and to Boxing SA.

(b) The manager shall retain the statements contemplated in paragraph (a) for a period of at least three years.

(20) A manager's remuneration shall be determined through negotiation between the manager and the boxer.

(21) A manager (the "cedent") may cede a contract between him or her and a boxer to another manager (the "cessionary") provided that -

- (a) the cessionary is the holder of a valid manager's licence issued in terms of regulation 2;
- (b) the boxer concerned consents to such cession in writing;
- (c) the cedent is compensated for the cession by the cessionary, in an amount agreed between them in writing; and
- (d) Boxing SA approves of such cession in writing.

(22) The provisions of subregulation (21) shall apply subject to the changes required by the context to a contract between a promoter and a boxer.

(23) Where a promoter wishes to engage a foreign boxer to participate in a tournament in the Republic, the promoter shall apply to Boxing SA in writing for permission to do so at least 21 days prior to the tournament.

(24) The application contemplated in subregulation (23) shall be accompanied by a letter of clearance from the boxing commission in the country of origin of the foreign boxer and the authenticated boxing and medical records of the foreign boxer.

(25) A promoter shall ensure that a foreign boxer arrives in the Republic at least seven days prior to the scheduled date of a tournament.

(26) Boxing SA may commission a medical examination of a foreign boxer upon his or her arrival in the Republic, at the promoter's expense, prior to granting the foreign boxer clearance to fight in the Republic.

#### **Authorisation for boxers to fight abroad**

16. (1) Any boxer who wishes to fight abroad shall, either personally or through his or her agent or manager, apply in writing to Boxing SA, at least 21 days prior to his or her proposed departure from the Republic, for authorisation to do so.

(2) An application contemplated in subregulation (1) shall contain the following information:

- (a) Details of the overseas tournament;
- (b) details of the opponent;
- (c) authenticated boxing records of the opponent;
- (d) a copy of the contract and details of the purse monies to be paid to the boxer; and
- (e) confirmation that the boxer will be accompanied by his or her manager or agent, or that appropriate arrangements have been made for the boxer to be accompanied while abroad by a person who is duly licensed with the boxing commission of the country in which the boxer will fight abroad.

(3) If an opponent is substituted at any stage, the authorisation granted by Boxing SA shall be rendered null and void, and in such event, the applicant shall submit the details contemplated in subregulation (2) of the substituted opponent and obtain authorisation from Boxing SA for that new bout.

(4) Boxing SA may request-

- (a) a boxer, prior to his or her departure abroad, to submit himself or herself to a medical examination, at his or her expense, by a medical practitioner appointed by Boxing SA; and
- (b) a boxer, upon his or her return to the Republic, to submit himself or herself to a medical examination, at his or her expense, by a medical practitioner appointed by Boxing SA.

(5) A boxer shall ensure that a form similar to Annexure K is duly completed by the attending ringside physician at the tournament abroad and that it is filed with Boxing SA by the boxer on his or her return to the Republic.

#### **Title bouts, challenges and conditions**

17. (1) A challenger for a provincial or South African title, as the case may be, shall submit his or her challenge to Boxing SA on a form similar to Annexure J.

(2) For the challenge to be eligible to be considered by Boxing SA, a challenger must confirm that his or her last three consecutive fights were in the same weight division for which he or she has submitted a challenge.

(3)(a) A national title holder may defend his or her title at least once every three months against any of the top ten rated contenders as compiled by Boxing SA's ratings committee, but shall be obliged to defend his or her title against the official challenger designated by Boxing SA within three months of being called upon to do so by Boxing SA or within three months after the last voluntary defence, whichever is the later: Provided that should a title holder be unable to obtain satisfactory terms from a promoter whom he or she has selected, he or she shall defend his or her title in any manner that Boxing SA may deem fit: Provided further that should a title holder fail, refuse or neglect so to defend his or her title, Boxing SA may order that he or she defend his or her title without payment in a gymnasium or other suitable venue chosen by Boxing SA, and should he or she still fail, refuse or neglect so to defend his or her title, Boxing SA may declare the title vacant.

(b) The official challenger for a national title shall be the number one rated challenger on Boxing SA's ratings list.

(c) Should a challenger contemplated in paragraph (b) not be available for whatever reason, the opportunity of being the official challenger shall pass to the next highest rated boxer on Boxing SA's ratings list.

(4)(a) No boxer may at the same time hold two national or provincial titles in different weight categories.

(b) A boxer, on winning a second title, shall within 14 days of doing so notify Boxing SA in writing which title he or she wishes to retain and the other title shall then automatically become vacant.

(c) Should a boxer fail to notify Boxing SA as contemplated in paragraph (b), Boxing SA shall, with regard to the circumstances and facts of the case, determine which title shall be vacated.

(5)(a) In the event of a national champion becoming a world champion, whether in the same or different weight category, or whether under an organisation not recognised by Boxing SA, Boxing SA shall declare the champion's national title vacant.

(b) If a boxer loses a world championship contemplated in paragraph (a), he or she shall be entitled to claim recognition as the first contender for the national title or titles which Boxing SA declared vacant under this subregulation.

(6) In the event of a provincial champion winning a national championship, his or her provincial title shall automatically become vacant.



(7) A national or provincial champion shall forfeit his or her title in the following circumstances:

- (a) If he or she is defeated in a championship contest sanctioned by Boxing SA and at the same weight at which the boxer won that title;
- (b) at the discretion of Boxing SA, if he or she is convicted of any criminal offence while the boxer is the holder of a title;
- (c) if he or she is found guilty of misconduct as a boxer;
- (d) if he or she refuses to defend that title after receipt of a challenge approved, and a date given for such title contest, by Boxing SA;
- (e) if he or she is for any reason unable or unwilling to defend that title when required to do so by Boxing SA;
- (f) if he or she for any reason ceases to be registered as a boxer in terms of regulation 2; or
- (g) if he or she fails to achieve the specified weight at the weigh-in for the championship contest as contemplated in regulation 23(4)(d).

(8) A contestant for a national or provincial title shall -

- (a) be registered as a boxer in terms of regulation 2;
- (b) be a South African citizen; and
- (c) be permanently resident in the Republic for a continuous period of not less than five years immediately preceding the championship contest.

(9) No rematch shall be stipulated in any boxing contract, nor be made a condition of any fight, whether for a title or otherwise.

(10) Subject to the provisions of subregulation (11), a boxer shall not without the prior written permission of Boxing SA be permitted to take part in a subsequent bout-

- (a) within 14 days after a bout that lasted less than six rounds;
- (b) within 21 days after a bout that lasted between six and 10 rounds (both inclusive); and
- (c) within 30 days after a bout that lasted more than 10 rounds.

(11) A boxer shall not take part in more than six bouts in a year, except with the prior written permission of Boxing SA.

(12) Where promoters make disputed claims to stage a title fight and Boxing SA is of the view that the good name and reputation of Boxing SA could be prejudiced by such dispute or

by the delay occasioned thereby in staging that particular title fight, Boxing SA may call for purse bids to be submitted to it by promoters and offer the opportunity to stage that particular title fight to the highest bidder upon the terms and conditions that Boxing SA may determine.

(13) The procedure to be followed during the purse bid process contemplated in subregulation (12) shall be determined by Boxing SA.

### **Training**

18. (1) Only boxers who are registered as such in terms of regulation 2 shall spar against each other and a male boxer shall not be permitted to spar against a female boxer.

(2) Boxers shall use headguards during a sparring practice.

(3) During a sparring practice boxers shall use only closed-cell foam boxing gloves weighing 340,5g (12 ounces).

(4) No boxer shall be trained by any person other than a trainer who is registered as such in terms of regulation 2 and no boxer shall authorise, permit or suffer any person who is not so registered to act, whether for reward or not, as his or her trainer or second.

(5) A female boxer who is pregnant must not be permitted to engage in any contact training.

### **Duration of bouts**

19. (1) For each bout the number of rounds shall be agreed by the promoter and the boxers, subject to the approval of Boxing SA, and, save as otherwise determined in this regulation, no fight may exceed 12 rounds and no round shall exceed three minutes in duration: Provided that in a fight between female boxers no round shall exceed two minutes in duration.

(2)(a) National championship bouts shall consist of 12 rounds of three minutes each for male boxers and 10 rounds of two minutes each for female boxers.

(b) Provincial championship bouts shall consist of 10 rounds of three minutes each for male boxers and 8 rounds of two minutes each for female boxers.

(c) International championship bouts shall consist of as many rounds as Boxing SA may formally approve in consultation with the international boxing body concerned.

(3) An interval of one minute shall be permitted between rounds for both male and female boxers, during which time a boxer may not leave the ring.

(4) The time taken up as a result of stoppages ordered by the referee in the course of a round shall not count as part of the duration of the round.

## Ring

20. (1) All boxing matches at a tournament shall be decided in a square area termed the ring, the sides of which shall be not less than 4,88 m and not more than 6,01 m.
- (2)(a) The floor of the ring shall be not more than 1,22 m above the floor surface of the venue where the tournament is taking place.
- (b) In addition to a set of suitable steps installed in each boxer's corner, a third set of suitable steps shall be installed in a neutral corner for the exclusive use of the ringside physician, referee, ring announcer, round card bearers and other persons that the supervisory official may approve.
- (3)(a) At each corner and at least 46,2 cm outside the floor of the ring a corner post, properly secured and padded with suitable material throughout, shall be provided.
- (b) The corner posts in the two opposite corners of the ring which are used by the two boxers, shall be painted red and blue respectively, while the remaining two corner posts, which indicate the neutral corners, shall be painted white.
- (c) The material used for padding the corner posts of the ring shall be of the same colour as the respective corner posts.
- (4)(a) The ring shall be enclosed by means of four ropes, each of which shall be not be less than 2,5 cm in diameter and shall be wrapped in soft material.
- (b) The bottom rope shall be 45 cm, the second rope 75 cm, the third rope 105 cm and the fourth rope 125 cm above the ring floor.
- (c) The ropes shall be spaced by a cord of soft material at each corner and in the middle at equal distances from each corner in order that the ropes cannot be separated further apart at the middle than they can be at the corners.
- (5)(a) The floor of the ring shall extend not less than 70 cm beyond the ropes and the entire floor of the ring shall be padded with a 1 cm layer of high-density closed-cell foam or chip foam applied over a 2,5 cm base of building board mounted on a properly stressed frame.
- (b) The covering contemplated in paragraph (a) shall overlap the edge of the floor by at least 5 cm and shall be covered with canvas, duck or similar material, tightly stretched and held securely in place by lacing under the floor.
- (c) The corners of the ring shall be padded with impact-absorbing material extending from the bottom to the top rope and measuring not less than 10 cm square.
- (6) No person other than the referee, the physician, the announcer, the ringmaster, round card bearers, the supervisory official, the participating boxers and their seconds shall, except with the express permission of the supervisory official, climb into the ring during a tournament.
- (7) At the conclusion of a bout it shall be the responsibility of the promoter to ensure that no person shall be allowed to enter the ring with the exception of the persons referred to in



subregulation (6) until such time as the ringside doctor has completed an initial examination of both boxers.

#### **Accessories and facilities at tournaments**

21. (1) The promoter of a tournament shall -

- (a) provide a sufficient number of chairs, small tables, buckets, bottles, spittoons, sponges, boxing gloves, surgical gloves (for use by the ringside physician, referee and seconds), a sufficient quantity of powdered resin and clean water and shall make facilities available for the announcement of rounds by means of square-shaped cards, numbered on both sides, which shall be visible throughout the venue where the tournament is taking place;
- (b) make suitable arrangements for announcements;
- (c) provide a medical room at the tournament venue and ensure that the following emergency equipment is available at the tournament venue for the entire duration of the tournament:
  - (i) A portable resuscitator and an airway;
  - (ii) a stretcher; and
  - (iii) an ambulance, which shall at all times have unobstructed ingress and egress to and from the tournament venue;
- (d) provide a special private room at the tournament venue for the exclusive use of the officials, and no other person shall be allowed to enter such room save with the permission of the supervisory official;
- (e) provide dressing rooms for the boxers, and no one shall be allowed to enter the boxers' dressing rooms except the managers, seconds, Boxing SA's representatives and the promoter's representatives; and
- (f) be responsible for controlling entry to the boxers' dressing rooms.

(2) The medical room contemplated in subregulation (1)(c) shall -

- (a) be adequately lit and ventilated;
- (b) have an examination table;
- (c) have running water;
- (d) be situated in close proximity to the boxers' dressing rooms; and
- (e) be readily accessible from the ring.

(3) The suitability of the proposed venue for the staging of a tournament shall be approved by Boxing SA prior to the sanctioning of the tournament.

(4) Once a tournament has been sanctioned, the tournament venue may not be changed without the prior written approval of Boxing SA.

(5) Boxing SA shall provide scorecards for use by the judges, as well as a gong or electric bell for use by the timekeeper.

#### Boxing gloves and bandages

22. (1) A boxer -

- (a) shall use new boxing gloves for the main bout of a tournament and for each championship title fight: Provided that gloves that have been used before may be used for a preliminary bout if they are undamaged, clean, in a sanitary condition and are approved by the referee or supervisory official prior to the bout;
  - (b) shall use only boxing gloves containing closed-cell foam, the outer surface of which is made of leather, and the thumb of which is attached, in a bout;
  - (c) shall use boxing gloves of a weight of 170,25 g (6 ounces) for a bout in any weight category of bantamweight or thereunder;
  - (d) shall use boxing gloves of a weight of 277 g (8 ounces) for a bout in any weight category above bantamweight up to and including welterweight;
  - (e) shall use boxing gloves of a weight of 283,75 g (10 ounces) for a bout in any weight category above welterweight;
  - (f) shall use, in respect of a female contest in any weight category, boxing gloves of a weight of 283,75 g (10 ounces);
  - (g) shall not use boxing gloves from two different manufacturers at the same time; and
  - (h) shall use the same type of boxing gloves as his or her opponent, as approved by Boxing SA.
- (2)(a) On each hand a boxer may use a bandage of soft material, not more than 5 cm in width and 10 m in length, which shall be held in position by surgical adhesive tape that is not more than 2,5 cm wide and not longer than the width of the bandage.
- (b) The adhesive tape contemplated in paragraph (a) shall not be used closer than 1 cm from the knuckle area of a boxer's hand, and 0,5 cm strips of adhesive tape shall be used between the knuckles to hold the bandages in place.

(3) The boxing gloves and bandages on both hands of a boxer shall be examined by an official designated by Boxing SA and, in the case of a title bout, also by the referee, to ensure that the requirements of this regulation are being complied with, and such official or referee or official and referee, as the case may be, shall supervise the putting on of the gloves and bandages by the seconds.

(4) A boxer may put on his or her gloves in the dressing room or the ring, but in both cases must be supervised by an official designated by Boxing SA and by a representative of the camp of the boxer's opponent.

(5) The promoter of a tournament shall be responsible for supplying the gloves for the tournament and shall ensure that they comply with the requirements of subregulation (1) and that he or she has a sufficient reserve of gloves should any gloves be damaged and need to be replaced during a bout.

#### **Boxers' costume, condition and weigh-in**

23. (1)(a) A boxer shall box in light, heelless and spikeless boots or shoes, socks and loose-fitting trunk drawers approved by Boxing SA and a short sleeved T-shirt in the case of a female boxer, and each boxer's trunks shall be distinguishable from those of his or her opponent's trunks in that each boxer must have a pair of trunks of contrasting colour to that of his or her opponent.
- (b) All boxers shall have available at the tournament two pairs of boxing trunks of different colours and shall wear those determined by the supervisory official.
- (c) In case of a dispute regarding the clash of colour of boxing trunks, the supervisory official's decision shall be final.
- (d) Boxing trunks shall be secured at the hips of the boxer, but no metal or other buckles or straps shall be worn, and the bottom hems of the trunks shall reach to at least halfway between the groin and the knees.
- (e) A boxer shall not wear tightfitting trunks during a bout.
- (f) A male boxer shall wear a genital shield that is approved by Boxing SA, and that shall be adjusted to the satisfaction of the referee immediately prior to the commencement of the bout.
- (g) A boxer shall wear a properly fitting mouth-piece, but no earguards or any other protection, other than that stipulated in these Regulations, shall be permitted.
- (h) A boxer shall have his or her hair secured in a manner that will not interfere with the vision or safety of either contestant, provided that he or she shall be prohibited from using hair nets, barrettes and hair pins to secure his or her hair, save for the use of rubber bands or other soft banding devices.
- (i) A boxer's face and the upper part of the body shall not be oily or wet, but a moderate amount of clear grease or petroleum jelly may be applied to his or her face in the discretion of the referee.

- (j) A male boxer shall be clean-shaven, present a tidy appearance and have his hair cut to the satisfaction of the weighing-in officials.
- (k) A boxer shall make minimum use of cosmetic make-up during a bout.
- (l) A boxer shall not wear any jewellery during a bout.
- (m) A boxer may not wear body paint during a bout and nor may a boxer display any other form of advertising on his or her person or apparel save for such advertising on his or her trunks as has been approved by the promoter of the tournament and by Boxing SA.
- (n) A boxer who is, in the opinion of the referee, under the influence of intoxicating liquor or any other narcotic substance shall not be permitted to participate in a bout.
- (2)(a) Subject to paragraph (d), every boxer shall, when weighing-in, be examined by a registered medical practitioner appointed by Boxing SA and, if he or she is found to be physically fit to box, he or she shall be certified as such by that medical practitioner.
- (b) In the case of a female boxer, the examination contemplated in paragraph (a) shall include a breast and pelvic examination, and the medical practitioner contemplated in paragraph (a) may request a female boxer to have a mammogram taken.
- (c) A medical practitioner shall record the findings of his or her examination on a form similar to Annexure K: Provided that the "After Contest Recommendations" column shall be completed only after the bout.
- (d) Female boxers must be examined at least seven days prior to the fight owing to the higher risk of them being declared medically unfit to fight.
- (e) At a medical examination contemplated in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) a boxer shall disclose to the medical practitioner any medical complaint or illness that he or she has suffered since his or her last bout.
- (f) A medical practitioner conducting a medical examination may request a boxer to undergo an appropriate medical test to confirm his or her gender if the medical practitioner has any doubt regarding the boxer's gender.
- (g) A female boxer must undergo a pregnancy test by the medical practitioner conducting the medical examination who must issue a certificate that she is not pregnant.
- (h) A female boxer may also prove that she is not pregnant by other means that may be acceptable to the medical practitioner conducting the medical examination.
- (i) If a female boxer has complied with paragraph (g) or (h), Boxing SA and all its members and officials shall not be liable for any claims for damages relating to or arising from such a pregnancy test.

- (j) The boxing gear for female boxers shall, apart from other requirements referred to in these regulations, consist of the following, which must be approved by Boxing SA:
  - (i) An underbelt; and
  - (ii) breast protectors which must fit the female boxer comfortably according to her breast size but may not cover the part of the body below the breasts and above the navel.
- (k) For purposes of safety, a female boxer with breast implants shall be prohibited from participating in a tournament.
- (l) In the event of a female boxer becoming pregnant after winning a championship title, her title shall be declared vacant and be dealt with in terms of regulation 17(4), (5), (6) and (7).
- (m) Male and female boxers must have separate rooms for changing, medical examination and weigh-in purposes.
- (n) A boxer shall not be declared physically fit to fight if -
  - (i) he or she has an active infection;
  - (iii) he or she has hand fractures that have not healed;
  - (iii) if he or she has facial lacerations that have not healed to the satisfaction of the medical practitioner conducting the medical examination;
  - (iv) he or she shows signs of dehydration;
  - (v) she is pregnant; or
  - (vi) he or she has any other indisposition that in the opinion of the medical practitioner conducting the medical examination may affect his or her ability to box or which may pose a risk to his or her medical safety or that of his or her opponent.
- (3) In the event of a national title fight, Boxing SA shall ensure that the rules of the fight are discussed and explained to both boxers on the day of the official weigh-in.
- (4)(a) Boxers participating in an international fight or a South African or provincial title fight must be weighed and examined by a medical practitioner five days prior to the fight at a time determined by Boxing SA (pre-fight).
- (b) If at the pre-fight a boxer is more than five percent overweight for the weight category in which he or she has contracted to compete, that boxer shall be required to implement such programme and attend such number of weigh-ins as Boxing SA may prescribe in the period prior to the official weigh-in, in order to monitor the

effort being made by the boxer to ensure that his or her weight is within the prescribed weight margin. During this period, the promoter and the boxers may, with the consent of Boxing SA, agree to a catchweight bout in terms of paragraph (4)(l).

- (c) The standard weights for the different weight categories shall be as follows:

| <b>Weight Category</b>        | <b>Weight Margin</b>                         |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Minimum Weight Division ..... | 47,63 kg (108 lb)<br>And not less than 45 kg |
| Junior Flyweight .....        | 48,99 kg (108 lb) and under                  |
| Flyweight .....               | 50,80 kg (112 lb) and under                  |
| Junior Bantamweight .....     | 52,16 kg (115 lb) and under                  |
| Bantamweight .....            | 53,52 kg (118 lb) and under                  |
| Junior Featherweight .....    | 55,34 kg (122 lb) and under                  |
| Featherweight .....           | 57,15 kg (126 lb) and under                  |
| Junior Lightweight .....      | 58,97 kg (130 lb) and under                  |
| Lightweight .....             | 61,24 kg (135 lb) and under                  |
| Junior Welterweight .....     | 63,50 kg (140 lb) and under                  |
| Welterweight .....            | 66,68 kg (147 lb) and under                  |
| Junior Middleweight .....     | 69,85 kg (154 lb) and under                  |
| Middleweight .....            | 72,58 kg (160 lb) and under                  |
| Super Middleweight .....      | 76,20 kg (168 lb) and under                  |
| Light Heavyweight .....       | 79,38 kg (175 lb) and under                  |
| Junior Heavyweight .....      | 86,15 kg (190 lb) and under                  |
| Heavyweight .....             | more than 86,15 kg (190 lb)                  |

- (d) All boxers shall officially weigh-in at least 24 hours before a bout unless the boxers agree to another time, with the approval of Boxing SA: Provided that the scale to be used during the official weigh-in shall be made available to both boxers for use at least two hours prior to the weigh-in time determined by Boxing SA.
- (e) Female officials must attend to the weigh-in of female boxers.
- (f) All boxers shall report to the representative of Boxing SA in charge of the dressing rooms at least one hour before the scheduled time of the first bout.
- (g) If at the official weigh-in a boxer, referred to in paragraph (a), still exceeds the weight category in which he or she competes, that boxer shall be allowed two hours from the weigh-in time fixed or agreed to in order to reach the weight margin and if a boxer in a preliminary fight exceeds the weight margin concerned, he or she shall be allowed one hour from the weigh-in time fixed or agreed to in order to reach the weight margin: Provided that if after the requisite period of time the boxer has still not reached the weight margin no further weigh-in shall be allowed.
- (h) If a boxer is still overweight after utilization of the time referred to in paragraph (g) above, and in the event of there being a championship title at stake and the title holder exceeds the weight margin, he or she shall forfeit the title, in which case the



title shall be deemed to be vacant: Provided that in the case of a championship title fight -

- (i) the champion shall forfeit his or her title if he or she is not able to comply with the prescribed weight margin, while the challenger shall be declared the champion if he or she is within the weight margin and beats the former champion under such circumstances, on the condition that if the challenger is also not able to comply with the prescribed weight margin, no title shall be at stake;
  - (ii) the title shall be declared vacant although a former champion who has forfeited his or her title in the circumstances referred to in subparagraph (i) should win the fight; and
  - (iii) a champion who has reached the prescribed weight margin shall retain his or her title irrespective of whether he or she wins or loses against a challenger who has not been able to reach the prescribed weight margin.
- (i) Boxing SA shall to the best of its ability ensure that the mismatching of boxers in a bout does not take place.
  - (j) In non-championship bouts differences in weights between contestants may be permitted with the prior approval of the contestants and Boxing SA.
  - (k) A boxer or his or her manager must, if directed to do so by a member of Boxing SA or the official in charge of the weigh-in, produce to that member or official a duly signed boxer and promoter contract for the fight.
  - (l) When the term "catchweight" is used in a contract between the boxers and a promoter for a fight and such bout is accepted by Boxing SA, such bout shall be allowed to proceed in terms of the actual weight of the boxers: Provided that a catchweight fight may not be allowed to proceed unless the weight difference between the boxers is as follows:
    - (i) If the lighter boxer weighs less than 57,15 kg, the weight difference may not be more than 2,5 kg;
    - (ii) if both boxers weigh between 61,2 kg and 72,57 kg, the weight difference between the boxers may not be more than 5 kg;
    - (iii) if both boxers weigh between 72,58 kg and 79,38 kg, the weight difference between the boxers may not be more than 5,5 kg.

**Medical practitioners and representative of South African Institute for Drug-Free Sport at tournaments**

24. (1)(a) At every tournament a medical practitioner shall be appointed by the promoter and be approved by Boxing SA, to be referred to as "the ringside physician", and he or she shall have at his or her disposal two qualified first aid attendants or paramedics and emergency equipment referred to in regulation 21(1)(c).



- (b) The ringside physician shall have completed a course on all aspects of boxing injuries, as approved by Boxing SA.
  - (c) The ringside physician must be accredited by Boxing SA.
  - (d) The ringside physician shall at all times during a tournament sit close to the ring in such a manner that his or her access to the ring is unhindered.
  - (e) No bout shall proceed unless-
    - (i) the ringside physician is in his or her position as contemplated in paragraph (d);
    - (ii) the first-aid attendants or paramedics contemplated in paragraph (a) are in attendance; and
    - (iii) the emergency equipment referred to in regulation 21(1)(c) is available.
  - (f) The ringside physician shall not leave the ringside until the decision on the final bout of the tournament has been announced save for attending to an emergency as contemplated in subregulation 5(a).
  - (g) The ringside physician shall render medical assistance to the injured contestants, offer emergency treatment for cuts and attend to any other medical needs of the contestants.
  - (h) When a contestant is knocked out, none of his or her seconds may touch the contestant until the ringside physician has attended to the contestant and issued appropriate instructions to the seconds.
- (2) The ringside physician shall, at the request of the referee, examine a boxer between rounds or at any other time.
- (3) In the event of any physical injury to a contestant at a tournament, the ringside physician shall -
- (a) immediately apply the required emergency treatment; and
  - (b) recommend further treatment in, or if necessary admission to, a hospital with neurosurgical facilities.
- (4) Should a boxer be hospitalised or treated by his or her personal physician for an injury sustained in the ring, he or she or his or her manager shall forthwith submit to Boxing SA a full written report from the medical practitioner who treated the boxer.
- (5)(a) A boxer who has been knocked out, technically knocked out, sustained severe punishment or injured during a fight shall be examined by the ringside physician after the fight before he or she may leave the tournament venue.

- (b) The ringside physician shall in the "After Contest Recommendations" column on a form similar to Annexure K make an appropriate recommendation regarding the suspension of a boxer contemplated in paragraph (a) and the need for any special medical examination.

(6) The ringside physician shall at the end of each tournament submit a written report to the supervisory official setting forth details of all medical treatment administered by him or her to contestants during or after the tournament, and any other relevant medical information which he or she may deem necessary to include in such report.

#### **Officials and their duties**

25. (1) At any fight the following officials, appointed by Boxing SA, shall officiate:

- (a) A referee;
- (b) three judges;
- (c) a timekeeper;
- (d) an announcer;
- (e) a ringmaster; and
- (f) a supervisory official.

(2) In an international or world title bout, the officials referred to in subregulation (1) may, by agreement, be appointed jointly by Boxing SA and the relevant international boxing authority.

(3) No official referred to in subregulation (1) shall have any direct or indirect pecuniary interest in the bout.

#### **Appointment and compensation of ring officials**

26. (1) Subject to regulation 25(2), all ring officials for a tournament shall be appointed by Boxing SA.

(2) The number of ring officials required to be in attendance at any tournament shall be determined by Boxing SA.

(3) The compensation due to an official shall be determined by Boxing SA and shall be paid in full by the promoter through the office of Boxing SA.

## Referee

27. (1) The referee shall be the chief official during a bout and he or she shall take up his or her position in the ring and exercise general supervision over the bout.

(2) The referee must wear surgical gloves, as approved by Boxing SA, at all times during a bout and shall carry a small clean towel to wipe off the boxer's gloves after a knock-down or slip to the floor.

(3) Only the referee may inform the announcer of the decision of the outcome of the bout to be announced.

(4) During a fight, whether in the course of a round or during an interval between rounds, a referee shall not converse with any person in the audience, and he or she may not criticise in public any decision given by the judges.

(5) A referee may not exhibit to or discuss with the public the scorecards handed to him or her, but in the case of a world title fight or an elimination fight for a world title or in the case of any other bout if so directed by Boxing SA, the points allocated for the fight, as a whole by the individual judges, and by the referee if he or she keeps a scorecard, shall, subject to subregulation (4), be announced by the announcer to the public from the ring immediately after the bout.

(6) The referee shall -

(a) prior to the start of a bout -

- (i) establish that each boxer's seconds are duly registered as such with Boxing SA and if they are not he shall request them to leave the boxer's corner;
- (ii) ascertain the name of each boxer's chief second and inform them that he or she holds them responsible for the conduct of their assistants during the bout and for the proper tying on of the gloves; and
- (iii) ensure that the provisions of regulations 22 and 23(1) have been duly complied with;

(b) during the bout -

- (i) whenever necessary, by issuing the command "stop!", order a cessation of boxing during a round and, thereafter, by the command "box on!" order a resumption of boxing, and he or she shall ensure that during each stoppage the boxer or boxers remain standing in the ring without any support whatsoever;
- (ii) with the command "break!", order the boxers to separate when in a clinch and, at his or her discretion, separate them himself or herself

- should they fail to obey promptly, but the referee shall not tap the gloves or arms of the boxers while they are in a clinch;
- (iii) accept a boxer's acknowledgement of defeat if he or she is unable to resume boxing at the timekeeper's signal or turns his or her back on his or her opponent during the bout or signals in some other manner to the referee that he or she does not wish to continue with the bout;
  - (iv) stop the bout if he or she considers it to be one-sided even though a boxer has not at that stage sustained excessive punishment, and award the fight to the best boxer;
  - (v) subject to the provisions of regulation 35(11), stop the fight if a boxer is accidentally disabled or unable to defend himself or herself and award the fight to his or her opponent;
  - (vi) if a boxer goes down, order the opponent to retire to the furthest neutral corner, by pointing to that corner, and while leaning over the boxer who is down, he or she shall start counting each second audibly up to nine and indicate the tenth second as well as the end of the fight with the word "out", and award the fight to the opponent if by that time the boxer who is down has not arisen: Provided that should a boxer go down as a result of a blow and gets up, the referee shall give him a mandatory count of eight before ordering the boxer to continue boxing, and -
    - (aa) a boxer who was down may not resume boxing until the referee has finished counting eight;
    - (bb) a boxer may take the count either on the ring floor or standing; and
    - (cc) if a boxer rises during the count, the referee must satisfy himself or herself that the boxer is in a position to defend himself or herself before ordering the contestants to "box on";
  - (vii) should a boxer go down and claim that he or she has been hit below the belt by a blow that the referee did not see, shall count up to ten but shall not pronounce the word "out", upon which he or she shall consult the judges and thereafter give his or her decision;
  - (viii) stop the fight when a boxer goes down three times in the same round as a result of legal blows;
  - (ix) should a boxer go down without being hit, or go down and remain down after having been hit and the referee is of the opinion that such boxer is or remains down without just cause, count to ten, but shall not pronounce the word "out" and shall disqualify the boxer;

- (x) stop the fight and at his or her discretion either warn or disqualify a boxer if the boxer commits any of the acts constituting unlawful conduct and behaviour in terms of regulation 37, and in the event of a disqualification, award the decision in the favour of that boxer's opponent;
- (xi) stop the fight if he or she is of the opinion that one or both of the boxers are not boxing to the best of their ability, in which case he or she shall disqualify one or both of the boxers;
- (xii) where a boxer is knocked through the ropes and out of the ring, grant that boxer twenty seconds to re-enter the ring unassisted and if the boxer fails to do so declare that boxer the loser by knockout;
- (xiii) where a boxer is knocked down during any round and while the referee is counting the bell or gong indicates the end of the round, irrespective of which round it is, continue to count until he or she calls "out" or the boxer rises, whichever happens first;
- (xiv) where the boxers go down at the same time, continue to count so long as one is still down: Provided that if both boxers remain down until the count equals "out", the referee shall stop the bout and declare it a draw;
- (xv) stop the fight if a boxer's chief second throws the towel into the ring signifying the retirement of the boxer;
- (xvi) before a boxer may resume boxing after having been knocked down, fallen down or slipped to the ring floor, wipe any accumulated resin from the boxer's gloves with a damp towel or the referee's shirt;
- (xvii) if a boxer loses his or her mouth protector during the round, replace it as soon as there is a lull in the action;
- (xviii) decide on the interpretation of any matter concerning the fight not expressly provided for in these regulations;
- (c) after the fight -
  - (i) immediately hand the judges' scorecards to the supervisory official; and
  - (ii) in the case of a disqualification, report thereon in writing to Boxing SA within 36 hours of such occurrence.

(7) Referees shall complete a course in the medical aspects of boxing, which course shall be run annually by Boxing SA in consultation with Boxing SA's medical affairs portfolio committee.

(8) A referee may consult with the judges before rendering a final decision.

(9) A referee may not leave the ring until the bout has been completed and the decision has been announced.

(10) Referees must comply with the code of ethics for referees and judges that may be prescribed by Boxing SA from time to time.

(11) Boxing SA shall ensure that a referee is subjected to a medical and fitness test on a regular basis, but at least once per annum.

(12) No licensee shall verbally or physically abuse a referee.

(13)(a) It shall be the duty of the supervisory official at a tournament to evaluate and grade each referee's performance in each bout over which he or she presides.

(b) The grade contemplated in paragraph (a) shall either be satisfactory or unsatisfactory and shall be determined by considering such factors as the referee's ability to exercise effective control over the bout, his or her knowledge and application of the rules and his or her due regard for the medical safety of the boxers.

(c) Where the supervisory official grades the referee as unsatisfactory he or she must give written reasons therefor.

(d) The grade and the accompanying reasons must be submitted to Boxing SA after the bout.

(e) A supervisory official must not disclose or discuss his or her report with the referee or any other person.

(14)(a) If an unsatisfactory grading is submitted for a referee pursuant to subregulation (13), Boxing SA shall notify the referee thereof in writing and shall furnish him or her with a copy of the supervisory official's report.

(b) Boxing SA shall after complying with paragraph (a) hold a hearing to determine what steps should be taken against the referee.

(c) Pending the outcome of a hearing contemplated in paragraph (b), the referee may not officiate in another contest as referee.

(15) If a referee becomes incapacitated and is unable to finish refereeing a boxing contest, the timekeeper shall stop the clock and the supervisory official shall appoint another referee to referee the contest. Provided that in such event the substitute referee shall continue the round from the time that the clock was stopped by the timekeeper.



### Judges

28. (1) The judges shall be seated on three sides of the ring and the timekeeper on the fourth side.
- (2) The judges and timekeeper may not leave their seats until the bout has been completed and the decision of the outcome of the bout has been announced.
- (3) Every judge shall independently award points to the boxers and be ready at all times to assist when requested by the referee to decide whether a foul has been committed and they may at the end of a round bring any other matter to the attention of the referee.
- (4) At the end of a bout lasting the scheduled number of rounds the judges shall hand their scorecards to the referee.
- (5) Only official scorecards approved and supplied by Boxing SA may be used by the judges.
- (6) A judge shall not, while officiating, converse with any person in the audience, whether during the course of a round or during an interval between rounds.
- (7) A judge shall not criticise in public any decision given by the referee or any other judge.
- (8) Subject to regulation 27(5), scorecards must not be exhibited by any official to the public or discussed with the public during or after a fight.
- (9) Judges shall comply with the code of ethics for referees and judges that may be prescribed by Boxing SA from time to time.
- (10) No licensee shall verbally or physically abuse a judge.
- (11) The provisions of regulation 27(13), (14) and (15) shall apply subject to the changes required by the context, to a judge: Provided that in determining a judge's grade for a contest, the supervisory official shall consider whether his or her scoring of the contest is generally consistent with that of the other judges: Provided further that a judge shall be graded as unsatisfactory only if his or her scoring of the contest is grossly inconsistent with the scoring of the other judges.

### Timekeeper

29. (1)(a) The timekeeper must be seated at the side of the ring close to the gong or bell, and her or she shall be provided with a suitable stopwatch that shall permit him or her to make due allowance for stoppages ordered by the referee.
- (b) The timekeeper's chair must be sufficiently high to give him or her a clear view of the ring.
- (2) The timekeeper shall indicate the beginning and the end of each round by sounding the gong or bell and shall not sound the gong or bell to indicate the end of any round if a boxer is being counted out.



(3) Ten seconds before the beginning of a round, the timekeeper shall call out the words "seconds out!", and announce the number of the round, and after he or she has called out the words "last round", he or she shall add the command "shake hands".

(4) When a boxer is down, the timekeeper shall, by motioning his arm, give the referee the one second intervals for his count, provided that the referee's count shall be the official count.

(5) Ten seconds before the end of each round, the timekeeper shall give warning thereof to the referee and the contestants by means of a suitable signal.

(6) No licensee shall verbally or physically abuse a timekeeper.

(7) The provisions of regulation 27(13), (14) and (15) shall apply, subject to the changes required by the context, to a timekeeper.

### **Announcer**

30. (1) The announcer shall before a bout starts announce from the inside of the ring and in a satisfactory manner, preferably by microphone, the names of the boxers and their records, their weights, the title at stake, if any, the number and duration of the rounds and the names of the referee, judges, timekeeper, supervisory official and ringside physician.

(2) The announcer shall after the bout announce the result of the fight as and when instructed thereto by the referee.

(3) At the request of the promoter or the referee and with the prior approval of the supervisory official, the announcer may make any other announcement.

(4) The announcer may not during a bout look at the judges' scorecards, nor divulge to any person any information that he or she may have gathered in connection therewith.

(5) The announcer shall perform his duties at a tournament subject to the direction and control of the supervisory official.

### **Ringmaster**

31. The ringmaster shall-

- (a) be in control of the ring and all accessories, and shall ensure that the floor of the ring is kept properly resined and that a sufficient quantity of clean water is available;
- (b) be responsible for distributing the gloves and shall ensure that time is not wasted between or during fights as a result of unpreparedness on the part of the boxers; and
- (c) attend to any other related matters if requested thereto by the referee or supervisory official.

## Second

32. (1) A second is a person who, seated or standing at the boxer's corner of the ring, assists or advises a boxer before a bout begins and during the intervals between rounds.

(2) Each boxer shall, unless otherwise agreed by Boxing SA, be entitled to have not more than three seconds at his or her corner, and all three seconds shall be attired to the satisfaction of Boxing SA.

(3) A chief second shall be nominated to the referee by each boxer prior to the start of a bout, and the said chief second alone may declare the retirement of his or her boxer from the bout by throwing a towel into the ring and by orally drawing the referee's attention thereto.

(4) During rounds a second shall not speak to his or her boxer or advise him or her nor shall he or she throw, squirt or spray water or anything else over his or her boxer's head or assist him or her in any other way, and with the exception of water, no other substance shall be administered to a boxer during an interval between rounds.

(5) Only one second of each boxer shall be allowed in the ring between rounds and on the timekeeper's command "seconds out!", he or she shall leave the ring immediately, removing all obstructions such as chairs, buckets, etc. therefrom, and none of those articles shall again be placed on the ring floor before the gong or bell has signaled the end of the round.

(6) Unless prior permission has been given by the supervisory official to carry other items, only the following items may be carried by seconds for use when working in a boxer's corner:

- (a) Clean white towels;
- (b) white petroleum jelly;
- (c) sterile cotton wool;
- (d) sterile gauze in small sealed packets;
- (e) swab sticks and ear buds;
- (f) a quantity of adrenalin made into a 1-1000 aqueous solution or such haemostatic as shall have been approved by Boxing SA;
- (g) a pair of edged scissors;
- (h) an ice bag;
- (i) a roll of Elastoplast or other adhesive bandage of a smooth texture;
- (j) a quantity of soft bandage;
- (k) an eye iron known as an "endswell".
- (l) a transparent plastic water bottle; and
- (m) an extra mouthpiece.

(7) No stimulant (including, but not limited to smelling salts or ammonia) may be given to a boxer other than water sprinkled on the body or used as a mouth wash or drink.

(8) At the end of each interval, the seconds shall ensure that their boxer's corner is dry and clear of all debris.

(9) No boxer shall use any substance for massage or any other purpose on any part of his or her body which may be harmful or act as an irritant to his or her opponent before or during the fight but the discretionary use of vaseline around the eyes or on the face shall be allowed, but the use of vaseline or any other oil or lubricant on the arms, legs or body is not permitted.

(10) The seconds must wear surgical gloves, as approved by Boxing SA, at all times during a bout.

(11) During rounds a second shall not encroach upon or bang on the ring apron or in any other manner whatsoever distract the referee or the contestants or otherwise constitute a nuisance.

(12) During or after a bout a second may not shout at, abuse, obstruct, interfere or argue with the referee or any other official, or incite public dissatisfaction with the referee's or any other official's decision.

(13) If the referee orders a stoppage during a round, a second may not converse with his or her boxer or provide any assistance to his or her boxer, save as expressly permitted by the referee.

### **Supervisory official**

33. (1) The supervisory official shall exercise overall control and supervision at a tournament and may take final decisions on all matters relating to the tournament, including but not limited to the stoppage of the tournament, save for the decision on the outcome of the bouts which shall be the prerogative of the referee and judges.

(2) Prior to the commencement of a tournament, the supervisory official shall-

- (a) convene a meeting of the security and medical personnel to ensure that the security and medical arrangements are adequate and to discuss contingency plans to deal with emergency situations;
- (b) convene a rules meeting to confirm that all participants and officials are familiar with the provisions of the Act and these Regulations; and
- (c) appoint suitably qualified persons as inspectors for the purpose of performing specified tasks at the tournament.

(3) The supervisory official may confirm the identity of any person claiming to be the holder of a certificate of registration and if the supervisory official is not satisfied with the

credentials of a particular person, he or she may prohibit that person from participating in the tournament or order the removal of such person from the venue.

(4) The supervisory official shall compile a written report relating to the tournament, which shall include the decisions of all bouts, the punishment indices, the purse monies paid to the boxers, an assessment of the security and medical arrangements at the tournament and a performance evaluation of the officials.

(5) In the event of a duly appointed official not being able to officiate in a bout or being unable to continue officiating in a bout for whatever reason, the supervisory official shall appoint a substitute.

(6) The supervisory official shall within three days after the tournament forward to Boxing SA his or her report contemplated in subregulation (4).

### Points scoring

34. (1) At the end of each round of a fight 10 points shall be awarded to the boxer who has given the best performance and a proportionate number of points shall be awarded to his or her opponent, but if they tie, 10 points are awarded to each.

(2) Half points or other fractions shall not be used and the number of points scored by a boxer shall be recorded on his or her scorecard at the end of each round : Provided that the points awarded for defence shall not outweigh those awarded for attack.

(3) Points shall be awarded for -

- (a) attack, consisting of direct, clean blows with the knuckle side of the clenched glove on any part of the front or the sides of the head or body above the belt, in this regulation referred to as the "the target area", and also for effective aggression; and
- (b) defence, consisting of guarding, slipping, ducking, blocking and in general, cleverly evading blows, and for countering.

(4) Points shall not be awarded for -

- (a) tapping;
- (b) blows off the target area;
- (c) blows on the arms; or
- (d) blows which are not delivered with the knuckle part of the glove.

(5) Points shall be deducted for unlawful conduct that is not serious enough in the sole opinion of the referee to warrant disqualification, in which case he or she shall instruct the judges as to how many points should be deducted.

## Decision

35. (1) At the conclusion of a bout that lasts the full scheduled number of rounds, the winner shall be determined by a majority decision of the three judges taking into account the total points awarded by a judge in respect of all the rounds, and not by the greater number of rounds won by one of the boxers.

(2) When the majority decision has been ascertained in a bout that has lasted the scheduled number of rounds, the referee shall authorise the announcer to announce the result.

(3) The result of a bout that lasts the full number of scheduled rounds shall be announced as a draw if-

- (a) the three judges each declare it a draw;
- (b) two of the judges declare it a draw and the third judge awards it to one of the boxers; or
- (c) one of the judges declares it a draw, the second judge awards it to one of the boxers and the third judge awards it to the other boxer.

(4) In a championship fight for a vacant title, each judge shall nominate a winner and the winner of the bout shall be the boxer nominated as the winner by the majority vote of the judges.

(5) In the event of a draw in a championship fight for the defence of a title, the title holder shall retain his or her title.

(6) In cases where the fight does not go the full number of rounds scheduled, only the referee shall render the decision and that decision shall be final.

(7) If a boxer commits any of the acts set out in regulation 37, the referee may, except where the injury is a cut, allow the injured boxer a period not exceeding five minutes to recover. If the injured boxer refuses or is unwilling to continue to box on the instruction of the referee, after the said period of recovery has elapsed, the referee may award the fight to his or her opponent.

(8) If the referee is of the opinion that the act contemplated in subregulation (7) constituted deliberate unlawful conduct by the boxer, the referee shall, if he or she is of the opinion that the injured boxer is unable to continue boxing as a result of such injury, disqualify the other boxer and award the fight to the injured boxer.

(9) In the event of deliberate unlawful conduct contemplated in subregulation (7), the referee must, if he or she is of the opinion that the injured boxer can continue boxing, notify the judges and the supervisory official that the injury was the result of deliberate unlawful conduct and, if the unlawful conduct in question caused a cut to the injured boxer, the referee shall deduct two points from the injured boxer's opponent.

(10) If during a contest the fight is stopped as a result of deliberate unlawful conduct contemplated in subregulation (9), the following action shall be taken by the supervisory official -

- (a) If four rounds have not been completed, a technical draw shall be declared;
- (b) if four rounds or more have been completed and the injured boxer is equal or behind on points, a technical draw shall be declared; or
- (c) if four or more rounds have been completed and the injured boxer is ahead on points, the injured boxer shall be declared the winner by a technical decision.

(11) In the event of accidental unlawful conduct contemplated in subregulation (7), the referee shall, if he or she is of the opinion that the injured boxer can continue boxing, notify the judges and the supervisory official that the injury was the result of accidental unlawful conduct.

(12) If during a contest the fight is stopped because of a head butt contemplated in subregulation (11), the following action shall be taken by the supervisory official-

- (a) If four rounds have not been completed, a technical draw shall be declared;
- (b) if four or more rounds have been completed, then the boxer who has scored more points on the judges' scorecards will be declared the winner by a technical decision, provided that if the points are equal, a technical draw shall be declared.

(13) For the purposes subregulations (9) and (11), the judges shall also score any partially completed round.

(14) In the event of deliberate or accidental unlawful conduct contemplated in subregulation (12), the referee shall, if the injured boxer refuses or is unwilling to continue boxing on the instruction of the referee and the referee is of the opinion that the injured boxer is able to continue boxing, disqualify the injured boxer and award the fight to his or her opponent.

(15) If a cut is caused by a legal blow and in the opinion of the referee the injured boxer cannot continue, the injured boxer shall lose the bout by a technical knockout.

(16) If a blow is delivered at the same time the bell or the gong is sounded, it must be considered as a legal blow and consequently the referee shall act according to the rules and count the boxer if he or she goes down as a result of such blow. Provided that the subsequent rest period of one minute shall not be reduced.

(17) If a blow is delivered accidentally or deliberately after the bell or the gong is sounded, the provisions of subregulations (8), (9), (10), (11) or (12), as the case may be, shall be applicable.

(18) If during the interval a boxer decides to retire and not continue with the fight, the referee shall declare his or her opponent the winner by a technical knockout in the following round.



(19) In the event that a bout which is already underway cannot, in the discretion of the referee, be proceeded with due to reasons unrelated to the action taking place in the ring, the bout shall be stopped and ruled a technical draw:

- (a) if less than four rounds have been completed; or
- (b) if more than four rounds have been completed, the boxer who is ahead on points on the judges' scorecards at the time when the bout is stopped shall be declared the winner.

(20) A decision rendered at the termination of a fight may not be changed save in the following circumstances:

- (a) If Boxing SA at any time following the announcement of a decision determines that there was collusion between the officials affecting the result of the fight; or
- (b) if Boxing SA determines that in the compilation of the judges' score cards there was a calculation error which resulted in the wrong decision having been given,

then such decision shall be changed as Boxing SA may direct.

#### **Punishment Index**

36. (1) A punishment index as set out in Annexure L shall be completed in respect of each bout by the supervisory official and shall be signed by him or her.

(2) The supervisory official shall submit all the punishment indices to Boxing SA immediately after a tournament and those indices shall be retained by Boxing SA as part of its permanent records.

#### **Unlawful conduct and behaviour by boxer**

37. The following acts shall constitute unlawful conduct and behaviour by a boxer:

- (a) A blow below the belt;
- (b) hitting an opponent who is down or who is getting up after having been down;
- (c) hitting with the inside or the butt of the hand, wrist or elbow;
- (d) butting with the head;
- (e) making use of the kidney punch;
- (f) knocking or kicking with the knees;



- (g) making use of the pivot blow;
- (h) making use of the rabbit punch;
- (i) intentionally going down without having been hit;
- (j) not being in earnest or not trying to be in earnest;
- (k) retiring from the bout without sufficient cause;
- (l) committing an unfair physical action that may injure an opponent;
- (m) refusing to obey the referee;
- (n) delivering back-handed blows, or hitting or flicking with the open glove;
- (o) holding an opponent in a clinch or holding or locking an opponent's arms or head after being ordered by the referee to break;
- (p) holding an opponent with one hand and hitting him or her with the other;
- (q) holding on to the ropes with one hand for the purpose of obtaining greater force in hitting an opponent with the other hand;
- (r) boring or lying on an opponent;
- (s) wrestling or roughing;
- (t) not breaking promptly when ordered to do so;
- (u) resting on the ropes during a stoppage;
- (v) after a stoppage has been ordered, resuming or attempting to resume boxing without being ordered to do so;
- (w) using offensive language or bad behaviour during a fight;
- (x) weaving, ducking or bobbing below an opponent's waistline during an attack;
- (y) a passive defence;
- (z) clowning;
- (aa) deliberately exposing a vital part of his or her body to an opponent;
- (bb) biting;

- (cc) hitting after the bell has sounded ending the round;
- (dd) continuous dropping of his or her mouthpiece;
- (ee) jabbing his or her opponent's eyes with the thumb of his or her gloves; or
- (ff) deliberately expelling or spitting out his or her mouth-piece.

#### **Repeal of regulations**

38. The regulations published by Government Notice No. R. 2248 of 26 November 1993, are hereby repealed.

#### **Short title**

39. These regulations shall be called the Boxing Regulations, 2004.

A1

## ANNEXURE A

*[Regulation 2(1)]*

## BOXING SA

**APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION OR RENEWAL BY PROMOTER, MANAGER, AGENT, MATCHMAKER, TRAINER, SECOND OR BOXER**

To: Boxing SA

I hereby apply to be registered/for the renewal of my registration as a Promoter/Manager/Agent/Matchmaker/Trainer/Second/Boxer (delete where necessary) in terms of the regulations promulgated under section 34 of the South African Boxing Act, 2001 (Act No. 11 of 2001), and I agree to conform with and abide by all those regulations, with which I acknowledge myself to be fully acquainted.

I tender herewith R \_\_\_\_\_, being the prescribed registration/renewal fee payable.

The following particulars with regard to myself are true and correct, and I attach hereto documentary evidence of my identity:

Full name: \_\_\_\_\_

Physical address: \_\_\_\_\_

Postal address: \_\_\_\_\_

Date and place of birth: \_\_\_\_\_

Nationality: \_\_\_\_\_

Country of origin: \_\_\_\_\_

Nude weight and height (boxers only): \_\_\_\_\_ kg \_\_\_\_\_ cm

Have you ever been convicted of any crime? (if so, give particulars): \_\_\_\_\_

Have you ever been suspended as a licensee? \_\_\_\_\_

Were you registered last year: \_\_\_\_\_

If so:

In which Province? \_\_\_\_\_

In what capacity? \_\_\_\_\_

I have no knowledge of any material fact or circumstances which, if known, would induce Boxing SA to refuse to grant, or to grant under qualification, this application.

I accept that Boxing SA shall have the right to revoke my registration as a licensee should I fail to comply with the terms and conditions of the South African Boxing Act, 2001(Act No. 11 of 2001), or the Boxing Regulations, 2004, or bring Boxing SA into disrepute.

(Note: In the event of a juristic person applying to be registered as a Promoter, full written particulars of all its shareholders, members and directors must accompany this application.)

If a **Manager**, give names and addresses of boxers currently under your control:

If a **Boxer**, my medical examination shall include tests for the human immune-deficiency virus and hepatitis B and, additionally, in the case of a female boxer, a breast and pelvic examination.

If the applicant is an amateur boxer who is currently registered with the South African Amateur Boxing Organisation (SANABO) and is preparing for a forthcoming Olympic Games, such an applicant must attach to his or her application to register as a professional boxer, written proof of his or her release from SANABO and/or the National Olympic Committee of South Africa (NOCOSA) before his or her application can be considered by Boxing SA.

I hereby indemnify and hold Boxing SA harmless against any and all claims for damages howsoever caused or arising during my tenure as a licensee of Boxing SA whether such damages arise out of my activities in the boxing ring, at tournaments or when proceeding to or leaving venues of tournaments.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Applicant

B and C

## ANNEXURE B

*[Regulation 2(1) and (6)]*

## BOXING SA

## APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION OR RENEWAL BY AN OFFICIAL

To: Boxing SA

I hereby apply to be registered / for the renewal of my registration as Referee/Judge/Ringmaster/Timekeeper/Announcer (delete where necessary) in terms of the regulations published under section 34 of the South African Boxing Act, 2001 (Act No.11 of 2001) and I agree to conform with and abide by all those regulations, with which I acknowledge myself to be fully acquainted.

I tender herewith R \_\_\_\_\_, being the prescribed registration/renewal fee payable.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Applicant

**ANNEXURE C****[Regulation 2(2)].****BOXING SA****BOXER'S REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE****BOXING SA HEREBY CERTIFIES THAT**

\_\_\_\_\_

has today been registered as a boxer and a certificate of registration is hereby granted to him/her to box in the Republic of South Africa up to the 31st day of March 20\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Receipt No. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

for and on behalf of Boxing SA

**NB:** This registration certificate shall be valid only during the year of issue and requires to be renewed each year thereafter. The holder thereof shall be subject to and bound by the regulations promulgated under section 34 of the South African Boxing Act, 2001 (Act No. 11 of 2001).

D

## ANNEXURE D

*[Regulation 2 (2)]*

## BOXING SA

**REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE FOR PROMOTER, MATCHMAKER,  
MANAGER, AGENT, TRAINER OR SECOND*****BOXING SA HEREBY CERTIFIES THAT***

-----  
has today been registered as Promoter/Manager/Matchmaker/Agent/Trainer/Second (delete where necessary) and a certificate of registration is hereby granted to him/her to act as such in the Republic of South Africa up to the 31st day of March 20\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Receipt No. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
for and on behalf of Boxing SA

**NB: This registration certificate shall be valid only during the year of issue and requires to be renewed each year thereafter. The holder thereof shall be subject to and bound by the regulations promulgated under section 34 of the South African Boxing Act, 2001 (Act No. 11 of 2001).**



E

## ANNEXURE E

*[Regulation 2 (2)]*

## BOXING SA

## OFFICIAL'S REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

**BOXING SA HEREBY CERTIFIES THAT**

\_\_\_\_\_

has today been registered as Referee/Timekeeper/Announcer/Ringmaster/Judge (delete where necessary) and a certificate of registration is hereby granted to him/her to act as such in the Republic of South Africa up to the 31st day of March 20\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Receipt No. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

for and on behalf of Boxing SA

**NB: This registration certificate shall be valid only during the year of issue and requires to be renewed each year thereafter. The holder thereof shall be subject to and bound by the regulations promulgated under section 34 of the South African Boxing Act, 2001 (Act No. 11 of 2001).**

F1

## ANNEXURE F

[Regulation 3(1)(d)]

## MEDICAL EXAMINATION

(Indicated with X)

1. Name \_\_\_\_\_ Date of birth \_\_\_\_\_ Height \_\_\_\_\_ Weight \_\_\_\_\_
2. Educational standard attained \_\_\_\_\_
3. Gender: \_\_\_\_\_
4. Previous record: Number of fights \_\_\_\_\_  
 Number of defeats \_\_\_\_\_  
 Number of knock-outs sustained by boxer \_\_\_\_\_

- |                                                                       |     |    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|----|
| 5. Any history of fits, seizures, convulsions, epilepsy _____         | Yes | No |
| 6. Any history of mental illness _____                                | Yes | No |
| 7. Any history of eye problems, relating to vision of otherwise _____ | Yes | No |
| Any history of previous illness or injury _____                       | Yes | No |
- Examinations:

|                      | Right  |          | Left   |          |
|----------------------|--------|----------|--------|----------|
| PUPILS: Light _____  | Normal | Abnormal | Normal | Abnormal |
| Adaptation _____     | Normal | Abnormal | Normal | Abnormal |
|                      | /20    | /6       | /20    | /6       |
| VISION _____         | Normal | Abnormal | Normal | Abnormal |
| FUNDI _____          | Normal | Abnormal | Normal | Abnormal |
| REFLEXES: Knee _____ | Normal | Abnormal | Normal | Abnormal |
| Ankle _____          | Normal | Abnormal | Normal | Abnormal |
| Biceps _____         | Normal | Abnormal | Normal | Abnormal |
| Triceps _____        | Normal | Abnormal | Normal | Abnormal |
| Abdominal _____      | Normal | Abnormal | Normal | Abnormal |

F2

FINGER-NOSE TEST \_\_\_\_\_

|        |          |        |          |
|--------|----------|--------|----------|
| Normal | Abnormal | Normal | Abnormal |
|--------|----------|--------|----------|

VOICE/SPEECH \_\_\_\_\_

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| Abnormal | Normal |
|----------|--------|

## OTHER NEUROLOGICAL SIGNS

PULSE/min \_\_\_\_\_

BLOOD PRESSURE \_\_\_\_\_

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| Abnormal | Normal |
|----------|--------|

HEART \_\_\_\_\_

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| Abnormal | Normal |
|----------|--------|

LUNGS \_\_\_\_\_

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| Abnormal | Normal |
|----------|--------|

EARS \_\_\_\_\_

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| Abnormal | Normal |
|----------|--------|

NOSE/THROAT \_\_\_\_\_

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| Abnormal | Normal |
|----------|--------|

ABDOMEN/HERINA \_\_\_\_\_

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| Abnormal | Normal |
|----------|--------|

UPPER EXTREMITIES \_\_\_\_\_

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| Abnormal | Normal |
|----------|--------|

LOWER EXTREMITIES \_\_\_\_\_

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| Abnormal | Normal |
|----------|--------|

URINE ANALYSIS : Albumen \_\_\_\_\_

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| Abnormal | Normal |
|----------|--------|

Sugar \_\_\_\_\_

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| Abnormal | Normal |
|----------|--------|

Blood \_\_\_\_\_

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| Abnormal | Normal |
|----------|--------|

PREGNANCY TEST \_\_\_\_\_

|          |          |
|----------|----------|
| Positive | Negative |
|----------|----------|

If any finding is abnormal please give details:

Doctor's name \_\_\_\_\_ Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_ Qualifications \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ Date of examination \_\_\_\_\_

I, the undersigned, \_\_\_\_\_ do hereby confirm that the information herein before recorded and supplied by me is in all respects true and correct.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Boxer

As witnesses

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_

**Note:** Indicate with an X in the appropriate block

**ANNEXURE G****[Regulation 15(7)(a)]****BOXING SA****ARTICLES OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN BOXER AND PROMOTER FOR A LONG TERM  
ENGAGEMENT**

Agreement between \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Boxer") and \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Promoter")

The Boxer hereby agrees to be promoted by the Promoter, who hereby agrees to promote the Boxer, in accordance with the regulations promulgated under section 34 of the South African Boxing Act, 2001 (Act No. 11 of 2001), and subject to the following terms and conditions:

**1. Obligations of the Boxer**

- 1.1 During the term of this agreement, the Boxer agrees to participate in bouts promoted by the Promoter and shall not, without the prior written consent of the Promoter, participate in any bout promoted by another promoter.
- 1.2 The Boxer undertakes to train faithfully and to keep fit during the term of this agreement.
- 1.3 The Boxer absolves the Promoter from any responsibility should he or she be injured during the term of this agreement, either during a bout promoted by the Promoter or during his or her training for such bout.
- 1.4 The Boxer shall not, during the term of this agreement, engage in any boxing contest or exhibition, without obtaining the prior written permission of the Promoter to do so.
- 1.5 The Boxer undertakes to comply with the provisions of the South African Boxing Act, 2001 (Act No. 11 of 2001), and the Boxing Regulations 2004.

**2. Obligations of the Promoter**

- 2.1 The Promoter undertakes and agrees to promote a minimum of two bouts and a maximum of four bouts per year, during the term of this agreement, for the Boxer.
- 2.2 The Promoter undertakes to consult with the Boxer relating to the bouts to be promoted in terms of 2.1 above and the Promoter shall not require the Boxer to box in a contest at intervals shorter than those prescribed in regulation 17(10).
- 2.3 The Promoter undertakes at all times to act in the best interests of the Boxer.

## G 2

**3. Duration of Agreement**

- 3.1 This agreement shall, notwithstanding the date upon which it is signed by the parties hereto, come into effect on the date on which it is approved in writing by Boxing SA and shall continue thereafter for a period of 24 months, unless terminated earlier or renewed as provided for elsewhere in this agreement.
- 3.2 Should either party (the "defaulting party") breach any of its obligations in terms of this agreement and fail to remedy such breach within 10 days from the date of receipt of a written demand from the other party (the "non-defaulting party"), the non-defaulting party may, without prejudice to any other rights which it may have in terms of this agreement or at law, cancel this agreement.
- 3.3 This agreement shall terminate with immediate effect should the certificate of registration of the Boxer or the Promoter be cancelled by Boxing SA or not be renewed at the end of any year during the term of this agreement.
- 3.4 This agreement shall be suspended with immediate effect should the certificate of registration of the Boxer or the Promoter be suspended by Boxing SA and it shall resume when the aforesaid suspension is lifted.

**4. Renewal**

This agreement may be renewed upon the same terms and conditions as those set out in this agreement, for subsequent periods of 12 months each, by written agreement between the Boxer and the Promoter. Any such renewal shall be submitted to Boxing SA for approval and shall be effective from the date of approval thereof in writing by Boxing SA.

**5. Disputes**

Any disputes arising from or relating to this agreement or the cancellation thereof may be resolved in the manner referred to in section 31 of the South African Boxing Act, 2001 (Act No 11 of 2001).

**6. General**

- 6.1 This agreement constitutes the sole record of the agreement between the parties with regard to the subject matter hereof. No party shall be bound by any express or implied term, representation, warranty, promise or the like not recorded herein.
- 6.2 No addition to, variation of, or agreed cancellation of, this agreement, including this clause, shall be of any force or effect unless in writing, signed by the parties and approved in writing by Boxing SA.
- 6.3 No relaxation or indulgence which any party may grant to any other shall constitute a waiver of the rights of that party and shall not preclude that party from exercising any rights which may have arisen in the past or which might arise in future.
- 6.4 A copy of this agreement shall be retained by Boxing SA.

G 3

**7. Domicile**

The parties hereby select the following addresses as their places of summons and execution for all purposes of this agreement, provided that either party may change his or her place of summons and execution to another address in the Republic upon written notice to the other party and to Boxing SA.

Boxer

---

Promoter

---

---

Signed at \_\_\_\_\_ on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_, in the presence of the Promoter and the undersigned representative of Boxing SA

---

Signature of Boxer

Witnesses:

---

---

Signed at \_\_\_\_\_ on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_, in the presence of the Boxer and the undersigned representative of Boxing SA

---

Signature of Promoter

Witnesses:

1. 

---

2. 

---

Approved by Boxing SA on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_

---

For and on behalf of Boxing SA



H(1)1

## ANNEXURE H (1)

*[Regulations 11(1)(h) and 15 (7) (b)]*

## BOXING SA

ARTICLES OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN BOXER AND PROMOTER FOR A SPECIFIC  
TOURNAMENT

Agreement between \_\_\_\_\_ (the  
"Promoter")  
and \_\_\_\_\_ (the  
"Boxer")

1. The Boxer binds himself or herself to meet \_\_\_\_\_ in a  
\_\_\_\_\_ rounds  
title/non title boxing contest of \_\_\_\_\_ minute  
rounds  
at \_\_\_\_\_ weight.
2. The contest will take place at \_\_\_\_\_ on  
\_\_\_\_\_ except as otherwise hereinafter provided.
3. The Boxer's purse shall be R \_\_\_\_\_, which amount shall be  
deposited with Boxing SA either in cash or by bank guaranteed cheque at least 30 days  
prior to the tournament. If the Boxer is to be remunerated on a percentage basis, the  
amount to be deposited shall be the sum determined by Boxing SA to be sufficient to cover  
the percentage stipulated. This amount shall be disbursed by Boxing SA subject to the  
deduction of any contributions payable by the Boxer by agreement.
4. The rules governing the contest shall be the Boxing Regulations, 2004.
5. Should the Promoter:
  - a) cancel the contest for any reason whatsoever; or
  - b) substitute another contestant for the Boxer; or
  - c) decide not to proceed with the promotion of the tournament at which the said  
contest is to take place; or
  - d) postpone the tournament or the said contest upon reasonable grounds, he or she may do  
so, provided he or she pays the Boxer the sum of  
R \_\_\_\_\_  
(must be completed)

which amount the Boxer hereby agrees to accept in settlement of any claim which  
he or she may have against the Promoter, arising out of this agreement.

## H (1) 2

In the event, however, of the Promoter being prevented from promoting the said contest by reason of an act of God or by the order of the South African Police or as a result of mechanical or technical failure at the venue which precludes the tournament from proceeding or by Boxing SA, then and in such event the Promoter shall not be obliged to pay the contracted sum to the Boxer but shall pay the fee stipulated in Clause 5 (d).

6. (a) In the event of the Promoter having to postpone the contest or tournament on reasonable grounds, and subject to the payment of the sum mentioned under clause 5(d) of this agreement, the Boxer hereby agrees that he or she will fulfil the terms of this agreement on another date to be mutually agreed upon, or, failing agreement, on a date as may be fixed by Boxing SA, unless the parties agree in writing to the cancellation of this agreement.
- (b) Subject to the written approval of Boxing SA, for good cause shown, the Promoter shall have the right to nominate another opponent to meet the Boxer in place of the one named in clause 1 of this agreement.
7. Should the Boxer fail to weigh in at the weight mentioned in clause 1 of this agreement at the official weigh-in time, the Boxer must pay to his or her opponent 20 percent of the boxer's purse money by way of damages, and Boxing SA is hereby authorised by the Boxer to deduct this amount from the Boxer's purse and to pay the said amount to his or her opponent. In a contest for a title, if the Boxer is overweight and as a result thereof the Promoter is unable to announce the contest as a title fight, then and in such event the said Boxer who is overweight must pay the Promoter 10 percent of his or her purse money as an agreed fee to compensate the Promoter for damages which he or she may have sustained by reason of his or her inability to style such a fight as a title contest. The Boxer also authorises Boxing SA to deduct for itself a further 10 percent from his or her purse should he or she fail to weigh in at the weight mentioned in clause 1 of this agreement.
8. If the Boxer arrives more than 45 minutes after the scheduled time for the pre-fight, weigh-in or tournament, he or she must be penalized 10 percent of his or her purse money which money shall accrue to Boxing SA.
9. In the event of the Boxer failing to appear at the time nominated by Boxing SA for the official weigh-in or failing to appear ready for the contest not later than one hour before the time appointed therefor, unless he or she is ill (in which event he or she shall furnish either the Promoter or Boxing SA with a medical certificate immediately after such illness has occurred and must submit himself or herself, if required to do so, for examination by a medical practitioner of Boxing SA) or is prevented by any other circumstance beyond his or her control, then he or she shall pay the Promoter the sum equivalent to 20 percent of his or her agreed purse money for that bout.
10. The Boxer agrees to train regularly and faithfully for the contest and to submit to weighing-in by the representative of Boxing SA or, with Boxing SA's authority, by the

## H (1) 3

Promoter's representative whenever called upon to do so and to submit to weighing-in by Boxing SA's representative at the place and time named by Boxing SA.

11. If so requested by the Promoter, the Boxer shall give public demonstrations of his or her training at such reasonable times as the Promoter may request.
12. In the event of-
  - (a) the referee deciding that the Boxer has not tried to win his or her contest; and/or
  - (b) Boxing SA deciding for any reason whatsoever to withhold the Boxer's purse; and/or
  - (c) Boxing SA deciding to hold an enquiry relative to the contest, Boxing SA shall have the right to retain such Boxer's purse.
13. The Promoter shall furnish a written report to Boxing SA in connection with the matter, if called upon by Boxing SA to do so. Boxing SA may, in its discretion, declare the whole or part of the Boxer's purse to be forfeited and shall decide upon the allocation of such forfeiture.
14. The referee and judges for the contest shall be appointed by Boxing SA.
15. The Boxer hereby undertakes to inform the medical practitioner of the Promoter and the medical practitioner of Boxing SA prior to the contest of any injury he or she may have sustained or any illness he or she may have contracted during or since his or her last contest.
16. The Boxer has no claim against the Promoter, Boxing SA or any of Boxing SA's members or officials for any injuries he or she may sustain while training for the contest or during or after the contest.
17. The Boxer binds himself or herself not to take part in any other contest or boxing exhibition within \_\_\_\_\_ days before the contest herein referred to.
18. Except for the names of boxing equipment manufacturers appearing on such equipment, the Boxer agrees that no wording, symbols, pictures, designs, names or other advertising or informational material shall appear on the trunks, robe, shoes or other clothing worn by him or her, his or her trainers or seconds during or at the bout without the prior approval of the Promoter. If the Promoter does not, in his or her sole discretion, grant such approval, the Boxer or his or her trainers or seconds, as the case may be, shall promptly either take corrective action to remove the unauthorised material or shall substitute the clothing or equipment concerned with clothing or equipment bearing no such unauthorised material.
19. The Boxer hereby agrees that he or she will co-operate with the Promoter in publishing, advertising and promoting the bout. The publicity may also, within reason, include public appearances, exhibitions and interviews (which may be broadcasted or televised) as and when decided upon by the Promoter. The foregoing paragraph in regard to clothing and equipment shall, subject to the changes required by the context, apply thereto.

H(1)4

20. Any disputes arising from or relating to this agreement or the cancellation thereof may be resolved in the manner referred to in section 31 of the South African Boxing Act, 2001 (Act No 11 of 2001).
21. The Boxer chooses his or her place of summons and execution for all purposes relating to, or arising out of, this agreement at \_\_\_\_\_
22. The Promoter chooses his or her place of summons and execution for all purposes relating to, or arising out of, this agreement at \_\_\_\_\_

Signed at \_\_\_\_\_ this \_\_\_\_\_ day of  
 \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Promoter's signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Boxer's signature

Witness \_\_\_\_\_

Witness \_\_\_\_\_

Signed by \_\_\_\_\_ of  
 \_\_\_\_\_ as co-principal, co-obligator and co-debtor for  
 the due and punctual performance by the Boxer of all the terms of this agreement  
 and payment by him or her of any sum which may at any time hereafter become due  
 and payable by the Boxer to the Promoter and arising out of or referred to in the  
 above-mentioned agreement, at \_\_\_\_\_ on this the \_\_\_\_\_ day  
 of \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_\_

Witness \_\_\_\_\_

Witness \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Co-principal debtor's signature

Registered with Boxing SA on \_\_\_\_\_

#### FOR AND ON BEHALF OF BOXING SA

**NB: This agreement shall be lodged with Boxing SA at least 30 days before the date of the proposed contest.**

H(2)1

## ANNEXURE H (2)

*[Regulation 11(1)(h) and 15(7)(b)]*

## BOXING SA

ARTICLES OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN A FOREIGN BOXER AND PROMOTER FOR A  
SPECIFIC TOURNAMENT IF THE PURSE MONEY OF SUCH A BOXER IS PAYABLE IN A  
FOREIGN COUNTRY

Agreement between \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Promoter")  
and \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Boxer")

1. The Boxer binds himself or herself to meet \_\_\_\_\_ in a  
\_\_\_\_\_ rounds title/non title  
boxing contest of \_\_\_\_\_ minute rounds at  
\_\_\_\_\_ weight.
2. The contest will take place at \_\_\_\_\_ on  
\_\_\_\_\_ except as otherwise hereinafter provided.
3. The Boxer's purse shall be \_\_\_\_\_. The Promoter shall ensure that the amount of  
\_\_\_\_\_, payable in \_\_\_\_\_ (monetary unit) at \_\_\_\_\_  
(name of bank or other financial institution) in \_\_\_\_\_ (name of country) shall  
be paid by bank guaranteed cheque or \_\_\_\_\_ (other acceptable means) not  
later than 30 days prior to the tournament, failing which the license for the tournament shall be  
withdrawn. The purse money shall, after conclusion of the tournament, be paid by  
\_\_\_\_\_ (Boxing SA/Boxer or other firm/company) \_\_\_\_\_ on  
the written request of the Boxer not later than 14 days prior to the date of the tournament to  
\_\_\_\_\_ (a person or body other than the Boxer) and such payment shall be  
regarded as being paid to the Boxer.
4. The rules governing the contest shall be the Boxing Regulations, 2004.
5. Should the Promoter-
  - (a) cancel the contest for any reason whatsoever; or
  - (b) substitute another contestant for the Boxer; or
  - (c) decide not to proceed with the promotion of the tournament at which the said contest is to  
take place; or
  - (d) postpone the tournament or the said contest upon reasonable grounds, he or  
she may do so, provided he or she pays the Boxer the sum of  
R \_\_\_\_\_  
(must be completed)

## H 2 (2)

which amount the Boxer hereby agrees to accept in settlement of any claim which he or she may have against the Promoter, arising out of this agreement.

In the event, however, of the Promoter being prevented from promoting the said contest by reason of an act of God or by the order of the South African Police or as a result of technical or mechanical failure at the venue which precludes the tournament from proceeding, or by Boxing SA, then and in such event the Promoter shall not be obliged to pay the contracted sum to the Boxer but shall pay the fee stipulated in Clause 5(d).

6. (a) In the event of the Promoter having to postpone the contest or tournament on reasonable grounds, and subject to the payment of the sum mentioned under clause 5(d) of this agreement, the Boxer hereby agrees that he or she will fulfil the terms of this agreement on another date to be mutually agreed upon, or, failing agreement, on a date as may be fixed by Boxing SA, unless the parties agree in writing to the cancellation of this agreement.
- (b) Subject to the written approval of Boxing SA, for good cause shown, the Promoter shall have the right to nominate another opponent to meet the Boxer in place of the one named in clause 1 of this agreement.
7. Should the Boxer fail to weigh in at the weight mentioned in clause 1 of this agreement at the official weigh-in time, the Boxer must pay to his or her opponent 20 percent of the boxer's purse money by way of damages, and Boxing SA is hereby authorised by the Boxer to deduct this amount from the Boxer's purse and to pay the said amount to his or her opponent. In a contest for a title, if the Boxer is overweight and as a result thereof the Promoter is unable to announce the contest as a title fight, then and in such event the said Boxer who is overweight must pay the Promoter 10 percent of his or her purse money as an agreed fee to compensate the Promoter for damages which he or she may have sustained by reason of his or her inability to style such a fight as a title contest. The Boxer also authorises Boxing SA to deduct for itself a further 10 percent from his or her purse should he or she fail to weigh in at the weight mentioned in clause 1 of this agreement.
8. If the Boxer arrives more than forty five minutes after the scheduled time for the pre-fight, weigh-in or tournament, he or she must be penalized 10 percent of his or her purse money which amount must accrue to Boxing SA.
9. In the event of the Boxer failing to appear at the time nominated by Boxing SA for the official weigh-in or failing to appear ready for the contest not later than one hour before the time appointed therefor, unless he or she is ill (in which event he or she must furnish either the Promoter or Boxing SA with a medical certificate immediately after such illness has occurred and must submit himself or herself, if required to do so, for examination by a medical practitioner of Boxing SA) or is prevented by any other circumstance beyond his or her control, then he or she must pay the Promoter the sum equivalent to 20 percent of his or her agreed purse money for that bout.



## H(2)3

10. The Boxer agrees to train regularly and faithfully for the contest and to submit to weighing-in by the representative of Boxing SA or, with Boxing SA's authority, by the Promoter's representative whenever called upon to do so and to submit to weighing-in by Boxing SA's representative at the place and time named by Boxing SA.
11. If so requested by the Promoter, the Boxer shall give public demonstrations of his or her training at such reasonable times as the Promoter may request.
12. In the event of-
  - (a) the referee deciding that the Boxer has not tried to win his or her contest;
  - (b) Boxing SA deciding for any reason whatsoever to withhold the Boxer's purse;
  - (c) Boxing SA deciding to hold an enquiry relative to the contest,

Boxing SA shall have the right to retain such Boxer's purse.

The Promoter shall furnish a written report to Boxing SA in connection with the matter, if called upon by Boxing SA to do so. Boxing SA may, in its discretion, declare the whole or part of the Boxer's purse to be forfeited and shall decide upon the allocation of such forfeiture.

13. The Boxer hereby undertakes to inform the medical practitioner of the Promoter and the medical practitioner of Boxing SA prior to the contest of any injury he or she may have sustained or any illness he or she may have contracted during or since his or her last contest.
14. The Boxer has no claim against the Promoter, Boxing SA or any of Boxing SA's for any injuries he or she may sustain whilst training for the contest or during or after the contest.
15. The Boxer binds himself or herself not to take part in any other contest or boxing exhibition within \_\_\_\_\_ days before the contest herein referred to.
16. Except for the names of boxing equipment manufacturers appearing on such equipment, the Boxer agrees that no wording, symbols, pictures, designs, names or other advertising or informational material shall appear on the trunks, robe, shoes or other clothing worn by him or her, his or her trainers or seconds during or at the bout without the prior approval of the Promoter. If the Promoter does not, in his or her sole discretion, grant such approval, the Boxer or his or her trainers or seconds, as the case may be, shall promptly either take corrective action to remove the unauthorised material or shall substitute the clothing or equipment concerned with clothing or equipment bearing no such unauthorised material.
17. The Boxer hereby agrees that he or she will co-operate with the Promoter in publishing, advertising and promoting the bout. The publicity may also, within reason, include public appearances, exhibitions and interviews (which may be broadcasted or televised) as and when decided upon by the Promoter. The foregoing paragraph in regard to clothing and equipment shall, subject to the changes required by the context, apply thereto.



H(2)4

18. Any disputes arising from or relating to this agreement or the cancellation thereof may be resolved in the manner referred to in section 31 of the South African Boxing Act, 2001 (Act No. 11 of 2001).
19. The Boxer chooses his or her place for summons and execution for all purposes relating to, or arising out of, this agreement at \_\_\_\_\_
20. The Promoter chooses his or her place of summons and execution for all purposes relating to, or arising out of, this agreement at \_\_\_\_\_

Signed at \_\_\_\_\_ this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Promoter's signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Boxer's signature

Witness \_\_\_\_\_

Witness \_\_\_\_\_

Signed by \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ as co-principal, co-obligator and co-debtor for the due and punctual performance by the Boxer of all the terms of this agreement and payment by him or her of any sum which may at any time hereafter become due and payable by the Boxer to the Promoter and arising out of or referred to in the above-mentioned agreement, at \_\_\_\_\_ on this the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_\_

Witness \_\_\_\_\_

Witness \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Co-principal debtor's signature

Registered with Boxing SA on \_\_\_\_\_

**FOR AND ON BEHALF OF BOXING SA**

**NB: This agreement shall be lodged with Boxing SA at least 30 days before the date of the proposed contest.**

¶(1)

## ANNEXURE I

*[Regulation 15(15)]***ARTICLES OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN BOXER AND MANAGER**

Agreement between \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Boxer") and \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Manager")

The Boxer hereby agrees to box under the management and directions of the Manager, who hereby agrees to manage the Boxer, in accordance with the regulations promulgated under section 34 of the South African Boxing Act, 2001 (Act No. 11 of 2001) and subject to the following terms and conditions:

**1. Obligations of the Boxer**

- 1.1 During the term of this agreement, the Boxer agrees to be guided by the arrangements made by the Manager in the matter of contests and agrees to box in accordance with such arrangements.
- 1.2 The Boxer undertakes to train faithfully and to keep fit during the term of this agreement.
- 1.3 The Boxer absolves the Manager from any responsibility should he be injured during the term of this agreement, either within the ring or out of it.
- 1.4 Should the Manager arrange for the Boxer to box at any venue other than in the Province where the Boxer resides, the Boxer's travelling expenses and accommodation expenses shall be met in addition to the purse money agreed upon, and such additional expenses shall not be subject to the percentage commission agreed to. This clause shall be subject to the Boxer being able to travel to the venue arranged.
- 1.5 The Boxer agrees to pay the Manager, in consideration for the due and proper performance by the Manager of his/her obligations in terms of this agreement, an amount equal to \_\_\_\_% (\_\_\_\_\_percentum) of all purse moneys received by the Boxer during the term of this agreement.
- 1.6 The Boxer shall not, during the term of this agreement, engage in any boxing contest or exhibition, without obtaining the prior written permission of the Manager to do so, which permission shall not be unreasonably withheld.

**2. Obligations of the Manager**

- 2.1 The Manager agrees to train, manage and guide the Boxer and to arrange contests for him or her to their mutual advantage in consideration for receiving the remuneration referred to in 1.5 above.

**I (2)**

- 2.2 The Manager undertakes to consult with the Boxer in the matter of arranging contests and shall not require the Boxer to box in a contest at intervals shorter than those prescribed in regulation 17(11) of the Boxing Regulations, 2004.
- 2.3 The Manager shall not make arrangements for the Boxer to participate in a boxing contest where the Manager has a direct or indirect financial or other interest in the Boxer's opponent.
- 2.4 The Manager undertakes to procure a minimum of two fights per year for the Boxer and shall at all times act in the best interests of the Boxer.
- 2.5 The Manager undertakes to comply with the provisions of the South African Boxing Act, 2001, (Act No. 11 of 2001), and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

**3. Duration of Agreement**

- 3.1 This agreement shall, notwithstanding the date upon which it is signed by the parties hereto, come into effect on the date on which it is approved in writing by Boxing SA and shall continue thereafter for a period of two years, unless terminated earlier as provided for in this agreement.
- 3.2 Should either party (the "defaulting party") breach any of its obligations in terms of this agreement and fail to remedy such breach within 10 days from the date of receipt of a written demand from the other party (the "non-defaulting party"), the non-defaulting party may, without prejudice to any other rights which it may have in terms of this agreement or at law, to cancel this agreement.
- 3.3 This agreement shall terminate with immediate effect should the certificate of registration of the Boxer or the Manager be cancelled by Boxing SA or not be renewed at the end of any year during the term of this agreement.
- 3.4 This agreement shall be suspended with immediate effect should the certificate of registration of the Boxer or the Manager be suspended by Boxing SA and it shall resume when the aforesaid suspension is lifted.

**4. Disputes**

Any disputes arising from or relating to this agreement or the cancellation thereof may be resolved in the manner referred to in Section 31 of the South African Boxing Act, 2001, (Act No. 11 of 2001).

**5. General**

- 5.1 This agreement constitutes the sole record of the agreement between the parties with regard to the subject matter hereof. No party shall be bound by any express

## I (3)

or implied term, representation, warranty, promise or the like not recorded herein.

5.2 No addition to, variation of, or agreed cancellation of, this agreement, including this clause, shall be of any force or effect unless in writing, signed by the parties and approved in writing by Boxing SA.

5.3 No relaxation or indulgence which any party may grant to any other shall constitute a waiver of the rights of that party and shall not preclude that party from exercising any rights which may have arisen in the past or which might arise in future.

5.4 A copy of this agreement shall be retained by Boxing SA.

6. **Domicile**

The parties hereby select the following addresses as their place of summons and execution for all purposes of this agreement, provided that either party may change its place of summons and execution to another address in the Republic of South Africa upon written notice to the other party and to Boxing SA.

Boxer

\_\_\_\_\_

Manager

\_\_\_\_\_

Signed at \_\_\_\_\_ on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_, in the presence of the Manager and the undersigned representative of Boxing SA

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Boxer

Witnesses:

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

Signed at \_\_\_\_\_ on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_, in the presence of the Boxer and the undersigned representative of Boxing SA

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Manager

1 (4)

Witnesses:

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

Approved by Boxing SA on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_

---

For and on behalf of Boxing SA

J

## ANNEXURE J

[Regulation 17 (1) and (2)]

## BOXING SA

## CHALLENGE

To Boxing SA:

I, the undersigned, hereby challenge \_\_\_\_\_, the present holder of the Provincial/South African (delete where necessary) \_\_\_\_\_ weight title, to a contest of twelve/ten (delete where necessary) rounds at the standard weight of \_\_\_\_\_ kg.

*I confirm that my last three consecutive fights were in the*

\_\_\_\_\_ *Weight category.*

The following are the details of my last three *fights*:

|                          | <i>Last fight</i> | <i>2<sup>nd</sup> last fight</i> | <i>3<sup>rd</sup> last fight</i> |
|--------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>Date</i>              |                   |                                  |                                  |
| <i>My weight</i>         |                   |                                  |                                  |
| <i>Opponent's name</i>   |                   |                                  |                                  |
| <i>His or her weight</i> |                   |                                  |                                  |
| <i>Result</i>            |                   |                                  |                                  |
| <i>Place</i>             |                   |                                  |                                  |

I declare that the above information to the best of my belief and knowledge is true and correct.

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of challenger

**ANNEXURE K** [Regulations 16 (5), 23(2)(c)  
and 24 (5) (b)]

MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS REPORT

Name of Promoter: \_\_\_\_\_ Venue: \_\_\_\_\_ Date  
of Contest \_\_\_\_\_

| Name of Contestant | Age | Weight | Lungs | Heart | Temp | Blood Pressure | Pulse<br>Sit Stand | Hands<br>Right Left | Eyes<br>Right Left | Scrotal<br>Evidence<br>Hernia | Abdominal<br>Inspection | After Contest<br>Recommendations                              |
|--------------------|-----|--------|-------|-------|------|----------------|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    |     |        |       |       |      |                |                    |                     |                    |                               |                         | Suspend ____ Days<br>No contact training<br>Special Exam ____ |
|                    |     |        |       |       |      |                |                    |                     |                    |                               |                         | Suspend ____ Days<br>No contact training<br>Special Exam ____ |
|                    |     |        |       |       |      |                |                    |                     |                    |                               |                         | Suspend ____ Days<br>No contact training<br>Special Exam ____ |
|                    |     |        |       |       |      |                |                    |                     |                    |                               |                         | Suspend ____ Days<br>No contact training<br>Special Exam ____ |
|                    |     |        |       |       |      |                |                    |                     |                    |                               |                         | Suspend ____ Days<br>No contact training<br>Special Exam ____ |
|                    |     |        |       |       |      |                |                    |                     |                    |                               |                         | Suspend ____ Days<br>No contact training<br>Special Exam ____ |
|                    |     |        |       |       |      |                |                    |                     |                    |                               |                         | Suspend ____ Days<br>No contact training<br>Special Exam ____ |
|                    |     |        |       |       |      |                |                    |                     |                    |                               |                         | Suspend ____ Days<br>No contact training<br>Special Exam ____ |

Boxers will be suspended a minimum of 30 days after knockout or hard fights, unless a longer period is recommended and will refrain from contact training for 14 days unless a longer period is recommended. If you recommend a special examination, indicate the nature of the examination. Boxing SA desires that physicians pay special attention to contestants' hands.

**REMARKS:**

I have this day examined the abovenamed persons and find them in \_\_\_\_\_ physical condition to engage in boxing contest for the above date.

PHYSICIAN PLEASE SIGN HERE: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Note: The ringside physician must complete the "After Contest Recommendations" column if a boxer is knocked out or injured in any way.



## ANNEXURE L

L

[Regulation 36(1)]

## BOXING SA

## PUNISHMENT INDEX

(Record of punishment sustained by boxers)

DATE OF TOURNAMENT \_\_\_\_\_ VENUE \_\_\_\_\_

| Bout No. | Round Weight | Boxers | *Punishment Index (enter applicable code 0,1,2,3 or 4 below) | Comments | Result |
|----------|--------------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------|----------|--------|
| 1.       |              |        |                                                              |          |        |
| 2.       |              |        |                                                              |          |        |
| 3.       |              |        |                                                              |          |        |
| 4.       |              |        |                                                              |          |        |
| 5.       |              |        |                                                              |          |        |
| 6.       |              |        |                                                              |          |        |
| 7.       |              |        |                                                              |          |        |
| 8.       |              |        |                                                              |          |        |
| 9.       |              |        |                                                              |          |        |
| 10.      |              |        |                                                              |          |        |

\* Codes

- 0 = No blows of consequence absorbed.
- 1. = A few moderate blows: e.g. winning bout over four rounds.
- 2. = Mild punishment: e.g. losing bout over 4 rounds, winning longer bouts.
- 3. = Severe punishment e.g. losing or even winning long gruelling bout.
- 4. = Very severe punishment: e.g. early technical knock-out or multiple knock-downs (automatic 60 days suspension).

TO BE ENTERED INTO BOXER'S RECORD

SIGNATURE OF SUPERVISORY OFFICIAL

**WET OP SUID-AFRIKAANSE BOKS, 2001****BOKSREGULASIES**

Die Minister van Sport en Ontspanning het kragtens artikel 34 van die Wet op Suid-Afrikaanse Boks, 2001 (Wet No. 11 van 2001), en na oorleg met Boks SA, die regulasies in die Bylae uitgevaardig.

**BYLAE****Indeks van Regulasies**

1. Woordomskrywing
2. Registrasie van aansoekers
3. Registrasievereistes vir bokkers
4. Registrasievereistes vir beamptes
5. Registrasievereistes vir bestuurders, promotors en vegknopers
6. Registrasievereistes vir afrigters en helpers
7. Registrasievereistes vir agente
8. Registrasie- en hernuwingsgelde
9. Insameling van gelde

10. Kansellasië of opskorting van bokser se registrasiesertifikaat as gevolg van buitengewone straf
11. Toelating van toernooie, gelde en beursgeld
12. Toelating van vrouegevegte
13. Aanbieding van toernooie
14. Alkoholverbod
15. Kontrakte tussen bokkers en promotors en bestuurders
16. Magtiging van bokkers om in buiteland te veg
17. Kampioenskapsveg, uitdagings en voorwaardes
18. Afrigting
19. Duur van gevegte
20. Kryt
21. Toebehore en fasiliteite by toernooie
22. Bokshandskoene en verbande
23. Bokser se kler, voorkoms en inweging
24. Mediese praktisyns en verteenwoordiger van Suid-Afrikaanse Instituut vir Dwelmvrye Sport by toernooie
25. Beamptes en hul pligte
26. Aanstelling en vergoeding van krytbeamptes
27. Skeidsregter
28. Beoordelaars
29. Tydhouer
30. Aankondiger
31. Krytmeester
32. Helper
33. Toesighoudende beampte
34. Puntetelling
35. Beslissing
36. Strafindeks
37. Ongeoorloofde gedrag en optrede deur bokser
38. Herroeping van regulasies
39. Kort titel

## Woordomskrywing

1. In hierdie regulasies het 'n woord of uitdrukking waaraan in die Wet 'n betekenis geheg word, die betekenis aldus daaraan geheg en, tensy uit die samehang anders blyk, beteken –

**"agent"** enige persoon aan wie 'n registrasiesertifikaat as sodanig uitgereik is ingevolge regulasie 2;

**"ander inkomste"** alle inkomste van watter aard ook al wat direk of indirek verkry is uit of voortspruit uit of verband hou met die aanbied van 'n toernooi, insluitend maar nie beperk nie tot toegangsgelde, borgskappe en advertensie-inkomste, maar nie uitsaai-inkomste nie;

**"beampte"** 'n skeidsregter, beoordelaar, tydhouer, krytmeester of aankondiger aan wie 'n registrasiesertifikaat as sodanig ingevolge regulasie 2 uitgereik is;

**"bestuurder"** enige persoon aan wie 'n registrasiesertifikaat as sodanig ingevolge regulasie 2 uitgereik is;

**"beursgeld"** die bedrag geld wat deur 'n promotor aan 'n bokser betaal word ten opsigte van sy of haar deelname aan 'n toernooi;

**"boks!"** 'n bevel van die skeidsregter om voort te gaan met die geveg;

**"breek!"** dat albei bokkers op die bevel **"breek!"** soos beoog in regulasie 27(6)(b)(ii) een tree agteruit moet neem en voordat hulle die geveg hervat 'n verdedigende houding moet inneem terwyl hulle dit doen, en dat sodra albei bokkers op dié wyse beweeg het, 'n bokser die geveg onmiddellik en sonder bevel van die skeidsregter kan hervat;

**"geveg"** 'n wedstryd tussen twee bokkers wat deur Boks SA toegelaat is;

**"kode"** die gedragskode beoog in regulasie 2(3)(a);

**"konynslag"** 'n grondwaartse kap wat op die agterkant van die nek met die kant van die hand met die handskoen toegedien word;

**"laagslaan"** 'n hou onderkant 'n denkbeeldige lyn wat oor die maag op die vlak van die bokant van die heupbene strek;

**"lisensie" of "registrasiesertifikaat"** 'n registrasiesertifikaat uitgereik ingevolge regulasie 2;

**"lisensiehouer"** iemand aan wie 'n registrasiesertifikaat ingevolge regulasie 2 uitgereik is;

**"mediese praktisyn"** 'n mediese dokter deur 'n promotor aangestel om mediese dienste te verrig by 'n voorgeveg, inweging en toernooi of deur Boks SA aangestel om mediese dienste te verrig;

**"neer"** dat -

- (a) enige deel van die bokser se liggaam, behalwe sy of haar voete, die krytvloer raak of geraak het;
- (b) 'n bokser in 'n hulpelose toestand oor die kryttoue hang;
- (c) hoewel 'n bokser regop is, hy of sy nie in staat is om homself of haarself te verdedig nie; of
- (d) 'n bokser op die krytvloer beland en opstaan voordat die skeidsregter "uit" geroep het, en onmiddellik weer neersak sonder dat hy of sy geslaan is;

**"nierslag"** 'n opsetlike hou op die gedeelte van die liggaam wat die niere bedek;

**"promotor"** enige persoon aan wie 'n registrasiesertifikaat as sodanig ingevolge regulasie 2 uitgereik is;

**"provinsiale kantoor"** beteken 'n provinsiale kantoor van Boks SA;

**"ronde"** 'n gedeelte van 'n geveg tussen twee bokkers waarvan die begin en einde bepaal word deur die slaan van 'n klok of ghong deur die tydhouer. Die duur van 'n ronde is drie minute in die geval van 'n geveg tussen mansbokkers en twee minute in die geval van vrouebokkers;

**"swaaislag"** 'n hou wat toegedien word wanneer 'n bokser op een voet swaai, sy of haar arm saamswaai en by beëindiging van die swaai enige hou hoegenaamd toedien;

**"stop"** 'n bevel deur die skeidsregter dat die bokkers moet ophou boks;

**"Suid-Afrikaanse Instituut vir Dwelmvrye Sport"** die instituut ingestel by artikel 2 van die Wet op die Suid-Afrikaanse Instituut vir Dwelmvrye Sport, 1997 (Wet No. 14 van 1997);

**"tikhou"** een van 'n reeks indirekte ligte houes (gewoonlik in lyf-teen-lyf-gevegte uitgevoer) wat geen uitwerking op 'n teenstander het nie;

**"toernooi"** 'n boksegeleentheid deur 'n promotor aangebied wat bestaan uit meer as een geveg deur Boks SA toegelaat, met minstens 36 rondes;

**"toesighoudende beampte"** die persoon aangewys deur Boks SA om algemene toesig oor 'n toernooi te hou;

**"uitsaai-inkomste"** alle inkomste verkry uit of voortspruitend uit die verkoop, sessie, lisensiëring of enige ander beskikking deur die promotor oor die televisie-, radio of ander uitsaaieregte met betrekking tot die toernooi ten gunste van 'n plaaslike of internasionale uitsaaiër of van enige ander persoon of liggaam;

**"uittel"** die prosedure wat begin onmiddellik nadat 'n deelnemer neer is en nadat die bevel **"stop!"** deur die skeidsregter gegee is en die teenstander na die neutrale hoek van die kryt gegaan het wat die verste is van die kant waar die bokser neer is;

"vashou" vashou met een of albei hande;

"Wet" die Wet op Suid-Afrikaanse Boks, 2001 (Wet No. 11 van 2001).

### **Registrasie van aansoekers**

2. (1) Iemand wat as bokser, promotor, vegknoper, bestuurder, agent, afrigter, helper of beampte aan 'n toernooi wil deelneem, moet jaarliks op die toepaslike aansoekvorms soos uiteengesit in Aanhangel A en B by Boks SA aansoek doen om as sodanig geregistreer te word.

(2) Indien 'n aansoek soos beoog in subregulasie (1) goedgekeur word, reikBoks SA 'n registrasiesertifikaat op die toepaslike vorm soos uiteengesit in Aanhangel C, D of E aan die aansoeker uit.

(3) Iemand aan wie 'n registrasiesertifikaat uitgereik is deur Boks SA -

(a) moet 'n gedragskode bepaal deur Boks SA nakom; en

(b) is gebonde aan die Wet en hierdie regulasies.

(4) Niemand mag optree in enige ander hoedanigheid as die een waarin hy of sy geregistreer is nie.

(5) Niemand mag gelyktydig in meer as een hoedanigheid geregistreer wees nie, hetsy in sy of haar persoonlike hoedanigheid of as 'n aandeelhouer, lid of direkteur van 'n regspersoon of as 'n verteenwoordiger van enige persoon of liggaam.

(6) 'n Registrasiesertifikaat is, behoudens die bepalings van hierdie regulasies en enige voorwaardes waarop dit uitgereik is, oral in die Republiek geldig tensy andersins bepaal deur Boks SA ten tye van die uitreiking daarvan, en die houer daarvan moet aansoek doen om hernuwing daarvan.

### **Registrasievereistes vir bokkers**

3. (1) Ten einde as 'n bokser geregistreer te word, moet 'n aansoeker, behoudens die bepalings van regulasie 2(1) -

(a) ouer as 18 jaar maar jonger as 35 jaar wees in die geval van eerste registrasie: Met dien verstande dat 'n bokser wat vir 'n aaneenlopende tydperk van 12 maande of langer nie aan 'n boksgeveg deelgeneem het nie, geag word 'n eerste registrasie te wees;

(b) sy of haar geskiedenis as bokser met volledige stawende bewys skriftelik aan Boks SA voorlê;

(c) op versoek van Boks SA by 'n gimnasium deur Boks SA bepaal aanmeld sodat sy of haar boksvermoë getoets kan word deur iemand deur Boks SA aangewys;

(d) hom of haar op eie koste aan 'n mediese ondersoek deur 'n geregistreerde mediese praktisyn onderwerp en die uitslag van die ondersoek aan Boks SA voorlê op 'n vorm soos uiteengesit in Aanhangel F, welke mediese ondersoek toetse vir die menslike immuuniteitsgebrekvirus (MIV-infeksie) en Hepatitis B en, in die geval van 'n vrouebokser, 'n bors- en pelvisondersoek, moet insluit; en

- (e) hom of haar op eie koste jaarliks by die hernuwing van sy of haar registrasie, of te eniger ander tyd soos deur Boks SA versoek, aan 'n mediese ondersoek soos beoog in paragraaf (d) onderwerp.

(2) 'n Registrasiesertifikaat bedoel in regulasie 2(1) word nie aan 'n bokser uitgereik indien hy of sy enige van die volgende mediese toestande ondervind nie, naamlik:

- (a) hoë bloeddruk (hipertensie met 'n lesing hoër as 140/80 geneem oor verskeie lesings;
- (b) 'n organiese hartsiekte of 'n geskiedenis van hartchirurgie;
- (c) 'n longsiekte;
- (d) 'n retinopatie, 'n losgelate retina of 'n geskiedenis van oogchirurgie;
- (e) defektiewe gesigsvermoë: albei oë minstens J10 vir bysiendheid of 20/100 vir versierendheid;
- (f) breuke van die abdomen of orgaanvergroting (lewer of milt) of tasbare klonte in die abdominale gebied;
- (g) afwesigheid van een nier of aanduiding van 'n nierkwaal;
- (h) liggaamlike misvormdheid of ander mediese toestand wat, na die mening van Boks SA of sy mediese adviseurs, tot liggaamsbeserings kan lei of die bokser se vermoë om homself of haarself voldoende te verdedig, kan aantas;
- (i) 'n breinkwaal, breinbesering of 'n geskiedenis van breinchirurgie;
- (j) aanduidings van siekte van die senuweestelsel;
- (k) 'n vergroting van die skildklier of limfknope of aktieweskildklierkwaal;
- (l) die menslike immuniteitsgebrekvirus (MIV);
- (m) hepatitis B-oppervlakantigeen;
- (n) swangerskap in die geval van 'n vrouebokser;
- (o) aanduiding van borssiekte of, in die geval van 'n vrouebokser, 'n geskiedenis van borschirurgie; of
- (p) enige ander kwaal of mediese toestand wat, na die mening van Boks SA of sy mediese adviseurs, 'n risiko vir die gesondheid van die bokser, sy of haar teenstanders, of die bokser en sy of haar teenstanders, na gelang van die geval, kan inhou.

(3) Boks SA moet jaarliks, in die geval van 'n bokser se aansoek om die hernuwing van sy of haar registrasie, sy of haar aansoek oorweeg, en indien die bokser na die oordeel van Boks SA uitermate straf verduur het, kan Boks SA ten spyte van 'n positiewe neurologiese ondersoek sy of haar aansoek om hernuwing weier.



(4) Boks SA moet jaarliks, in die geval van 'n aansoek om registrasie deur 'n bokser wat 35 jaar of ouer is, vereis dat die bokser hom of haar op eie koste onderwerp aan die mediese ondersoeke en toetse wat Boks SA as toepaslik ag ten einde te bepaal of dit in die beste belang van sy of haar geestes- of liggaamlike welstand is om verder te boks.

(5) 'n Bokser kan 'n krytnaam aanneem en gebruik, maar die reg om enige krytnaam te gebruik is onderhewig aan die goedkeuring van Boks SA en kan deur Boks SA geweier word, hetsy ten tye van die bokser se aansoek om registrasie as 'n bokser of te eniger tyd daarna indien Boks SA dit op redelike gronde onwenslik ag dat die bokser sodanige krytnaam gebruik of voortgaan om dit te gebruik

#### **Registrasievereistes vir beamptes**

4. (1) Om vir die eerste keer as 'n beampte geregistreer te word, moet 'n aansoeker, behoudens die bepalings van regulasie 2(1) -

- (a) ten minste 18 jaar oud wees;
- (b) die ondervinding in amateur- of professionele boks hê wat Boks SA as toepaslik ag vir iemand om te hê ten einde 'n professionele bokser te wees;
- (c) 'n skriftelike of 'n praktiese eksamen aflê en slaag, of skriftelike sowel as praktiese eksamens, na gelang van die geval, wat deur Boks SA opgestel is; en
- (d) die vakleerlingskap voltooi wat deur Boks SA bepaal is.

(2) Boks SA moet jaarliks, in die geval van 'n beampte se aansoek om hernuwing van sy of haar registrasie, sy of haar aansoek hersien, en indien Boks SA op redelike gronde van oordeel is dat hy of sy nie gedurende die vorige jaar bevredigend gepresteer het nie, kan Boks SA sy of haar aansoek om hernuwing weier.

#### **Registrasievereistes vir bestuurders, promotors en vegknopers**

5. (1) Om vir die eerste keer as 'n bestuurder, promotor of vegknoper geregistreer te word, moet 'n aansoeker 'n skriftelike of mondelinge eksamen of 'n skriftelike sowel as 'n mondelinge eksamen, na gelang van die geval, aflê en slaag wat deur Boks SA opgestel is met die doel om sy of haar kennis van die Wet, hierdie regulasies, die kode, die algemeen aanvaarde boksreëls en sy of haar algemene kennis van boksbestuur, promosie of gevegknoop, na gelang van die geval, te toets.

(2) Boks SA moet jaarliks, in die geval van 'n bestuurder, promotor of vegknoper se aansoek om hernuwing van sy of haar registrasie, sy of haar aansoek oorweeg, en indien Boks SA op redelike gronde van oordeel is dat hy of sy nie gedurende die vorige jaar bevredigend gepresteer het nie, kan Boks SA sy of haar aansoek om hernuwing weier.

#### **Registrasievereistes vir afrigters en helpers**

6. (1) Om vir die eerste keer as afrigter of helper geregistreer te word, moet 'n aansoeker 'n skriftelike of mondelinge eksamen of 'n skriftelike sowel as 'n mondelinge eksamen, na gelang van die geval, aflê en slaag wat deur Boks SA opgestel is met die doel om sy of haar kennis van die Wet, hierdie regulasies, die kode, die algemeen aanvaarde boksreëls, die behandeling van beserings, fisiese toestande, gesondheidsorg, voeding, afrigting, eerstehulp, die uitwerking van middels en alkohol op bokkers en die verbind van 'n bokser se hande te toets.

(2) Boks SA moet jaarliks, in die geval van 'n afrigter of helper se aansoek om hernuwing van sy of haar registrasie, sy of haar aansoek hersien, en indien Boks SA op redelike gronde van oordeel is dat hy of sy nie gedurende die vorige jaar bevredigend gepresteer het nie, kan Boks SA sy of haar aansoek om hernuwing weier.

#### **Registrasievereistes vir agente**

7. (1) Om vir die eerste keer as agent geregistreer te word, moet 'n aansoeker 'n skriftelike of mondelinge eksamen of 'n skriftelike sowel as 'n mondelinge eksamen, na gelang van die geval, aflê en slaag wat deur Boks SA opgestel is met die doel om sy of haar kennis van die Wet, hierdie regulasies, die kode en van boks in die algemeen te toets.

(2) Boks SA moet jaarliks, in die geval van 'n agent se aansoek om hernuwing van sy of haar registrasie, sy of haar aansoek hersien, en indien Boks SA op redelike gronde van oordeel is dat hy of sy nie gedurende die vorige jaar gevredigend gepresteer het nie, kan Boks SA sy of haar aansoek om hernuwing weier.

(3) Alle buitelandse bokkers wie se dienste verkry is om in die Republiek te boks moet deur 'n agent verteenwoordig word wat ingevolge regulasie 2 geregistreer is en wat in die Republiek woonagtig is.

(4) 'n Agent in subregulasie (4) beoog is daarvoor verantwoordelik om -

- (a) by Boks SA aansoek te doen om registrasie vir die buitelandse bokser, sy of haar bestuurder en helpers;
- (b) te verseker dat die oorsese bokser in besit is van 'n internasionale bokslisensie of ander dokumentasie tot die bevrediging van Boks SA wat die bokser se huidige lisensiestatus, sy of haar boksrekord en sy of haar mediese geskiktheid om aan die voorgenome geveg deel te neem, bevat en wat 'n sertifikaat of ander bewys van magtiging deur die bokskommissie van sy of haar land bevat of daarvan vergesel word;
- (c) die inweeg van die buitelandse bokser by te woon en tydens die geveg langs die kryt teenwoordig wees; en
- (d) die dienste van 'n tolk te verkry wat te alle nodige tye beskikbaar is indien die agent nie in staat is om 'n gesprek in die taal van die buitelandse bokser of sy of haar bestuurder te voer nie.

(5) Die bepalinge van subregulasie (5) is, met die nodige veranderinge, van toepassing op 'n agent wat 'n plaaslike bokser na die buiteland vergesel om aan 'n geveg deel te neem.

#### **Registrasie- en hernuwingsgelde**

8. (1) Boks SA moet jaarliks -

- (a) die verskillende registrasiegelde wat betaalbaar is deur persone wat ingevolge regulasie 2(1) om registrasie aansoek doen; en
- (b) die verskillende hernuwingsgelde betaalbaar deur persone wat ingevolge regulasie 2(6) om die hernuwing van hul registrasie aansoek doen;

bepaal en hierdie gelde op sy perseel laat publiseer.

(2) Publikasie van gelde ingevolge subregulasie (1) geld as behoorlike kennisgewing daarvan en geen verdere kennis word vereis nie.

(3) 'n Aansoek beoog in regulasie 2(1) moet vergesel word van die betrokke registrasiegeld beoog in regulasie (1)(a).

(4) Die hernuwingsgelde beoog in subregulasie (1)(b) is nie later nie as op 31 Maart van elke jaar betaalbaar, by versuim waarvan die registrasiesertifikaat verval.

### **Insameling van gelde**

9. All registrasie- en ander gelde wat ingevolge die Wet of hierdie regulasies betaalbaar is, is betaalbaar aan Boks SA.

### **Kansellasië of opskorting van bokser se registrasiesertifikaat as gevolg van uitermate straf**

10. (1) Indien 'n bokser 'n uitklophou as gevolg van 'n hou teen die kop opgedoen het, word sy of haar registrasiesertifikaat outomaties opgeskort vir 'n tydperk van 90 dae waartydens hy of sy nie aan enige kontakoefening mag deelneem nie.

(2) Indien 'n bokser in twee agtereenvolgende gevegte binne 'n tydperk van ses maande 'n uitklophou as gevolg van 'n hou teen die kop opgedoen het, word sy of haar registrasiesertifikaat outomaties opgeskort vir 'n tydperk van ses maande waartydens hy of sy nie aan enige kontakoefening mag deelneem nie.

(3) Indien 'n bokser uitgeslaan word as gevolg van 'n hou teen die liggaam of die toesighoudende beampste op redelike gronde van oordeel is dat 'n bokser uitermate straf verduur het, kan die toesighoudende beampste sy of haar registrasiesertifikaat vir 'n tydperk van 30 dae opskort.

(4) Indien 'n bokser baie ernstige straf verduur het as gevolg van 'n vroeë tegniese uitklophou of veelvuldige uitklophoue, kan die toesighoudende beampste sy of haar registrasiesertifikaat vir 'n tydperk van 60 dae opskort.

(5) Dit is die verantwoordelikheid van beide die bokser en die bokser se bestuurder om te sorg dat die bepalings van subregulasies (1) en (2) nagekom word.

(6) Indien 'n bokser 'n uitklophou opgedoen het as gevolg van 'n hou teen die kop in vier agtereenvolgende gevegte of Boks SA op redelike gronde van oordeel is dat die bokser swaar straf verduur het, kan Boks SA gelas dat so 'n bokser in die belang van sy of haar geestelike of liggaamlike welsyn uittree.

(7) Die registrasiesertifikaat van 'n bokser wat in vyf agtereenvolgende gevegte 'n uitklophou as gevolg van 'n hou teen die kop opgedoen het, word outomaties gekanselleer, en hy of sy mag nie weer toegelaat word om te boks nie totdat hy of sy 'n mediese ondersoek ondergaan het, insluitend 'n deeglike neurologiese ondersoek op sy of haar eie koste, deur 'n neuroloog of neurochirurg aangestel deur Boks SA.

**Toelating van toernooie, gelde en beursgelde**

11. (1) Alle aansoeke deur promotors om die toelating van toernooie moet skriftelik gedoen word en minstens 30 dae voor die datum van die toernooi aan Boks SA voorgelê word, en moet die volgende inligting bevat:

- (a) Besonderhede van al die gevegte, met inbegrip van die rekords van al die bokkers;
- (b) 'n gedetailleerde uiteensetting van die koste van die toernooi, insluitend onder andere huurkoste, drukwerk en advertensies, reisonkoste, beursgeld aan bokkers betaalbaar, lisensiëringsgelde vir die aanbieding van toernooie, gelde aan agente, indien van toepassing, en derde partye;
- (c) besonderhede van alle inkomste, verseker en verwag, insluitend onder andere kaartjieverkope, borgskappe, inkomste vanaf adverteerders, terreingelde en uitsaagelde;
- (d) 'n bemarkingsplan vir die toernooi;
- (e) besonderhede met betrekking tot die geskiktheid van die plek, insluitend onder andere parkeergeriewe vir toeskouers en beamptes, nooduitgange, beligting, sitplekke, brandbestrydingstoerusting en toeganklikheid vir die publiek en, in die geval van openbare fasiliteite, nakoming van bestaande wetgewing;
- (f) 'n onderneming dat die kryt en die inrigting daarvan sal voldoen aan die tegniese standaarde vervat in hierdie regulasies en dat die kryt betyds opgerig sal word om Boks SA in staat te stel om dit te inspekteer voordat die toernooi plaasvind;
- (g) volle besonderhede van private sekuriteitsmaatreëls om lede van die publiek, die bokkers en die beamptes te beveilig;
- (h) kopieë van getekende kontrakte, op 'n vorm soortgelyk aan Aangangsel H, vir die bokkers wie se dienste vir die toernooi verkry is, welke kontrakte die beursgelde aan die bokkers betaalbaar spesifiseer;
- (i) bevestiging dat 'n geakkrediteerde mediese praktisyn vir die duur van die toernooi by die plek beskikbaar sal wees;
- (j) bevestiging dat 'n ambulans vir die duur van die toernooi by die plek gereed sal staan;
- (k) bevestiging dat die Suid-Afrikaanse Polisie diens in kennis gestel is, soos bedoel in artikel 21 van die Wet;
- (l) bevestiging dat toereikende versekering teen openbare aanspreeklikheid vir die toernooi uitgeneem is;
- (m) bevestiging dat Boks SA ten volle gevrywaar is teen enige of alle skade of verliese van watter aard ook al en voortspruitend uit enige oorsaak hoegenaamd;

- (n) bevestiging dat 'n hospitaal naby die plek in kennis gestel is van die toernooi en dat die neurologiedepartement daarvan en alle ander nodige mediese afdelings vir die duur van die toernooi op bystand sal wees;
- (o) bevestiging dat die promotor die koste sal betaal van 'n ondersoek ter plaatse wat deur Boks SA of sy gemagtigde agent by die plek van die toernooi uitgevoer sal word; en
- (p) enige ander inligting wat Boks SA nodig ag om homself tevrede te stel dat die toernooi finansiëel haalbaar sal wees, dat toereikende maatreëls vir die veiligheid van die bokkers, beamptes en lede van die publiek getref is, en dat die promotor ten volle aan sy of haar verpligtings ingevolge die Wet en hierdie regulasies voldoen het en sal voldoen.

(2) Die aansoek bedoel in subregulasie (1) moet vergesel gaan van die betaling van 'n nie-terugbetaalbare deposito wat deel vorm van die lisensiëringsgeld betaalbaar vir die aanbidding van die toernooi, waarvan die bedrag deur Boks SA bepaal word.

(3) By nakoming deur 'n promotor van die bepalings van subregulasies (1) en (2) moet Boks SA die aansoek oorweeg en –

- (a) op redelike gronde weier om die toernooi toe te laat, of
- (b) die toernooi toelaat, onderworpe aan enige voorwaardes wat Boks SA as redelik beskou;

en die promotor binne twee dae skriftelik van sy besluit verwittig.

(4) 'n Promotor moet nie later nie as 30 dae voor die datum van 'n toernooi of teen enige ander datum bepaal deur Boks SA, in kontant of as 'n bankgewaarborgde tjek, 'n bedrag by Boks SA deponeer gelykstaande aan die totaal van –

- (a) die beursgelde betaalbaar aan die bokkers wie se dienste vir die toernooi verkry is of, waar 'n persentasie aan een of meer bokkers betaal word, die geraamde bedrag daarvan soos bepaal deur Boks SA;
- (b) die gelde deur die Minister kragtens artikel 34 (1) (n) van die Wet bepaal en betaalbaar aan die beamptes aangestel deur Boks SA vir 'n toernooi; en
- (c) die geraamde bedrag van Boks SA se lisensiëringsgeld vir die toernooi beoog in subregulasie (5), soos bepaal deur Boks SA.

(5) 'n Promotor moet –

- (a) binne sewe dae nadat 'n toernooi aangebied is, 'n beëdigde verklaring aan Boks SA voorlê waarin die uitsaai-inkomste en ander inkomste uit die toernooi verkry, uiteengesit word;
- (b) binne 30 dae na die aanbidding van 'n toernooi aan Boks SA as lisensiëringsgeld betaal –
  - (i) waar die totaal van die uitsaai-inkomste en ander inkomste nie R2 000 000,00 oorskry nie, 'n bedrag gelykstaande aan die totaal van 10% van



die uitsaai-inkomste en 5% van die ander inkomste, plus belasting op toegevoegde waarde; of

- (ii) waar die totaal van die uitsaai-inkomste en ander inkomste R2 000 000,00 oorskry, die toelatingsgeld, plus belasting op toegevoegde waarde, waaroor skriftelik deur Boks SA en die promotor ooreengekom is voor die toelating van die toernooi deur Boks SA:

Met dien verstande dat die lisensiëringsdeposito en die geraamde lisensiëringsgeld wat ingevolge subregulasies (2) en (4)(c) onderskeidelik aan Boks SA betaal is, afgetrek word van die bedrag betaalbaar ingevolge hierdie subregulasie; en

- (c) rente betaal op die hoofbedrag vanaf die tydstip waarop die versuim 'n aanvang neem teen die loers van prima plus twee persent per jaar indien hy of sy in gebreke sou bly of sou versuim om die tydsbeperking neergelê in paragraaf (b) na te kom.

(6) Ondanks die toelating van 'n toernooi deur Boks SA is laasgenoemde geregtig om te eniger tyd voor die toernooi sodanige toelating te herroep indien -

- (a) die promotor versuim om enigeen van sy of haar verpligtinge ingevolge die Wet of hierdie regulasies na te kom; of
- (b) die promotor versuim om enigeen van die voorwaardes wat Boks SA aan die toelating van die toernooi geheg het, na te kom,

waarna Boks SA nie aanspreeklik is vir enige verliese of skade daardeur gely deur enige derde party nie, insluitend die promotor.

(7) Totdat 'n promotor tot die bevrediging van Boks SA al sy of haar verpligtinge ingevolge hierdie regulasies nagekom het met betrekking tot enige toernooi wat deur hom of haar aangebied is, kan Boks SA weier om enige verdere toernooi waarom die betrokke promotor aansoek doen, toe te laat.

#### **Toelating van vrouegevegte**

12. (1) Bykomend tot enige ander spesifieke voorwaardes vervat in hierdie regulasies, kan Boks SA ander voorwaardes rakende die veiligheid van die bokkers stel voordat 'n geveg tussen vrouebokkers toegelaat word.

- (2) Gevegte tussen mans- en vrouebokkers is verbode.

#### **Aanbieding van toernooie**

13. (1) Wanneer hy of sy 'n toernooi aanbied, moet die promotor een sitplek op die randstrook van die kryt gratis voorsien vir elke lid van Boks SA en vir elk van die beamptes deur Boks SA aangestel vir die toernooi.

(2) Die sitplekke wat vir die beoordelaars voorsien is, moet apart staan en nie nader nie as een meter van die sitplekke voorsien vir en geokkupeer deur ander beamptes of ander persone en moet die beoordelaars 'n duidelike en onbelemmerde uitsig op die binnekant van die kryt bied.

(3) Boks SA moet vyf dae voor elke toernooi die Suid-Afrikaanse Instituut vir Dwelmvrye Sport skriftelik in kennis stel van die aanbieding van die toernooi ten einde die Instituut in staat te stel om dwelmtoetse op die deelnemende bokkers, uit te voer.

(4) Die promotor moet, op sy of haar eie koste, behoorlik opgeleide sekuriteitspersoneel in diens neem tot die bevrediging van Boks SA om veiligheid en sekuriteit by die plek gedurende die aanbieding van die toernooi te handhaaf. Met dien verstande dat die promotor in plaas van of bykomend tot sodanige sekuriteitspersoneel die teenwoordigheid van 'n voldoende aantal lede van die Suid-Afrikaanse Polisiediens by die toernooi kan bekom.

(5) 'n Promotor mag nie minder as 36 of meer as 44 boksrondes of minder as ses gevegte, na gelang van die geval, by 'n toernooi skeduleer nie, behalwe met die voorafverkreë skriftelike goedkeuring van Boks SA.

(6) Indien in die geval van enige buitemuurse toernooi ongure weer uitstel noodsaak, kan Boks SA 'n verlenging van die verskillende kontrakte met betrekking tot die toernooi toestaan en, in oorleg met die promotor, 'n nuwe datum vir die toernooi vasstel, waarna die besluit van Boks SA bindend is op alle partye by sodanige kontrakte.

(7) Geen verandering mag deur 'n promotor aan die mededingers vir die hoofgeveg van 'n toernooi gemaak word nie, behalwe met die voorafverkreë skriftelike toestemming van Boks SA, op voorwaarde dat kennis van sodanige verandering minstens 24 uur voor die toernooi deur die promotor aan die media gegee moet word, op 'n opvallende plek by die loket vertoon moet word en by die aanvang van die toernooi vanuit die kryt aangekondig moet word.

(8) Indien enige persoon wat kaartjies vir 'n toernooi voor die aankondiging van 'n verandering bedoel in subregulasie (7) gekoop het, die prys van sy of haar kaartjie terugbetaal wil hê, moet sodanige terugbetaling onmiddellik deur die promotor gedoen word wanneer die kaartjie of teenblad by die loket getoon word, en die loket moet vir 'n redelike tyd oop bly vir die doel van terugbetaling van sodanige kaartjies.

(9) 'n Promotor moet in die openbaar by die plek waar 'n toernooi gehou word, 'n kennisgewing vertoon wat meld dat dit onwettig is om enige voorwerp in die rigting van die kryt te gooi.

### **Alkoholverbod**

14. (1) Behoudens subregulasie (3) en die bepalinge van die Drankwet, 1989, (Wet No. 27 van 1989), mag geen bedwelvende drank in 'n omskrewe en afgeslote gebied waar 'n toernooi gehou word, verkoop word nie, en niemand mag bedwelvende drank in so 'n plek inbring nie.

(2) Die verkoop van alkoholvrye drank in glasbottels of in metaal- of ander houers van harde metaal mag nie plaasvind in 'n plek waar 'n toernooi gehou word nie, en niemand mag sodanige drank in sulke bottels of houers in so 'n plek inbring nie, behalwe alkoholvrye drank in sagte plastiek of soortgelyke houers.

(3) (a) 'n Speciale vergunning om bedwelvende drank in die plek waar toernooi gehou word te verkoop kan, op skriftelike versoek van die promotor, deur Boks SA toegestaan word ten einde funksies soos "Boks en Eet" toernooie toe te laat.

(b) Boks SA kan 'n vergunning beoog in paragraaf (a) toestaan op die voorwaardes wat hy of sy as gepas beskou, mits sodanige perseel behoorlik gelisensieer is ingevolge die Drankwet, 1989.



**Kontrakte tussen bokkers en promotors en bestuurders**

15. (1) Enige persoon wat 'n toernooi wil promoveer moet die houer wees van 'n geldige promotorlisensie uitgereik ingevolge regulasie 2.
- (2) Die naam van die promotor van 'n toernooi moet op alle strooibiljette, plakkate, advertensies en programme verskyn: Met dien verstande dat 'n promotor nie sonder die voorafverkreë skriftelike toestemming van Boks SA geregtig is om te adverteer dat hy of sy 'n toernooi tesame met of in samewerking met enige ander persoon promoveer nie, tensy so 'n ander persoon ook die houer van 'n geldige promotorlisensie uitgereik ingevolge regulasie 2 is.
- (3) 'n Promotor moet, voordat hy of sy die dienste van 'n bokser, insluitend plaasvervangers, vir 'n toernooi verkry, alle redelike stappe doen om hom of haar te vergewis dat die bokser nie deur deelname aan die toernooi enige oortreding van die Wet, hierdie regulasies of enige verbreking van 'n bestaande kontrak of verbintenis begaan nie.
- (4) In die geval waar 'n promotor 'n gelisensieerde vegknoper of 'n agent aanstel wat gemagtig is as ondertekenaar ten opsigte van enige kontrak deur die promotor, moet hy of sy skriftelik by aanstelling die naam van so 'n agent of vegknoper aan Boks SA bekend maak.
- (5) In die geval waar 'n toernooi plaasvind en albei bokkers wie se dienste vir 'n geveg verkry is, gewillig en in staat is om te boks maar sonder hulle toedoen nie boks nie, moet die promotor albei bokkers hulle volle gekontrakteerde beursgeld betaal, tensy skriftelik anders ooreengekom is tussen die promotor en die bokkers.
- (6) 'n Promotor moet verseker dat alle beamptes of professionele persone wat enige bevoegdheid uitoefen of enige pligte uitvoer by 'n toernooi op die promotor se koste na en van die toernooi vervoer en oornag geakkommodeer word, indien nodig, voor of na die toernooi of voor en na die toernooi, na gelang van die geval, soos Boks SA mag bepaal.
- (7) (a) 'n Kontrak tussen 'n promotor en 'n bokser vir diens op lang termyn moet uiteengesit word soos in Aanhangsel G.
- (b) 'n Promotor wat 'n bokser kragtens 'n kontrak bedoel in paragraaf (a) in diens geneem het, moet nogtans die bepalings van regulasie 11(1)(h) nakom ten opsigte van elke toernooi waarin die promotor die bokser se dienste verkry.
- (8) Behoudens die bepalings van artikel 24 van die Wet bly 'n kontrak tussen 'n promotor en 'n bokser beoog in subregulasie (7)(a) van krag vir 'n maksimum tydperk van 24 maande vanaf die datum van goedkeuring daarvan deur Boks SA, en enige hernuwing van daardie kontrak moet op skrif gestel en ook aan Boks SA vir goedkeuring voorgelê word.
- (9) 'n Kontrak tussen 'n promotor en 'n bokser beoog in subregulasie (7)(b) bly van krag vir 'n tydperk van 60 dae vanaf die datum waarop dit deur Boks SA goedgekeur is, waarna dit outomaties verval en van nul en gener waarde is.
- (10) Geen kontrak tussen 'n promotor en 'n bokser mag blanko geteken of ongedateer bly nie.
- (11) 'n Promotor moet ingevolge 'n kontrak beoog in subregulasie (7)(a) onderneem om 'n minimum van twee gevegte en 'n maksimum van vier gevegte per jaar ten behoeve van die bokser te promoveer.

(12) Die beursgeld betaalbaar aan 'n bokser moet duidelik in 'n kontrak bedoel in subregulasie (7)(b) bepaal word.

(13) Geen bokser mag deur enige ander persoon as 'n gelisensieerde bestuurder of agent bestuur of geadviseer word nie, en geen bokser mag enige persoon wat nie so gelisensieer is nie magtig, toelaat of duld om, hetsy teen vergoeding al dan nie, as sy of haar bestuurder of agent op te tree nie.

(14) 'n Kontrak tussen 'n bestuurder en 'n bokser moet op 'n vorm soos in Aanhangsel I uiteengesit word en bly van krag vir 'n maksimum tydperk van twee jaar vanaf die datum van goedkeuring daarvan deur Boks SA.

(15) 'n Bestuurder moet kragtens sy of haar kontrak met 'n bokser onderneem om 'n minimum van twee gevegte per jaar vir die bokser te bekom.

(16) Alle kontrakte waarna in subregulasies (7) en (14) verwys word is ongeldig totdat hulle skriftelik deur Boks SA goedgekeur is, behoudens enige wysigings daarvan wat deur Boks SA vereis word ten einde behoorlike beheer oor boks te verseker.

(17) 'n Bokser en 'n bestuurder of promotor, na gelang van die geval, moet tesame voor Boks SA verskyn vir die ondertekening deur hulle van 'n kontrak en die goedkeuring van die kontrak deur Boks SA.

(18) Na elke geveg moet 'n bestuurder 'n gedetailleerde staat aan die bokser voorlê waarin -

- (a) die totale beursgeld wat van die promotor ontvang is;
- (b) die bedrag betaalbaar aan die bestuurder; en
- (c) die bedrag betaalbaar aan die bokser

uiteengesit word, vergesel van die nodige stawende dokumentasie.

- (19) (a) Aan die einde van elke jaar moet 'n bestuurder 'n gekonsolideerde finansiële staat van die aangeleenthede bedoel in subregulasie (18) opstel en 'n kopie daarvan aan die bokser en aan Boks SA besorg.
- (b) Die bestuurder moet die state beoog in paragraaf (a) vir 'n tydperk van minstens drie jaar behou.

(20) 'n Bestuurder se vergoeding word bepaal deur onderhandeling tussen die bestuurder en die bokser,

(21) 'n Bestuurder (die "sedent") kan 'n kontrak tussen hom of haar en 'n bokser aan 'n ander bestuurder (die "sessionaris") sedeer, op voorwaarde dat -

- (a) die sessionaris die houer van 'n geldige bestuurderslisensie uitgereik ingevolge regulasie 2 is;
- (b) die betrokke bokser skriftelik tot die sessie toestem;
- (c) die sedent deur die sessionaris vir die sessie vergoed word met 'n bedrag waarop skriftelik tussen hulle ooreengekom is; en

(d) Boks SA die sessie skriftelik goedkeur.

(22) Die bepaling van subregulasie (21) is, behoudens die veranderinge wat deur die samehang vereis word, van toepassing op 'n kontrak tussen 'n promotor en 'n bokser.

(23) Waar 'n promotor die dienste van 'n buitelandse bokser wil bekom om aan 'n toernooi in die Republiek deel te neem, moet die promotor minstens 21 dae voor die toernooi skriftelik daarvoor by Boks SA aansoek om toestemming doen.

(24) Die aansoek beoog in subregulasie (23) moet vergesel gaan van 'n uitklaringsbrief van die bokskommissie in die land van herkoms van die buitelandse bokser en die gewaarmerkte boks- en mediese rekords van die buitelandse bokser.

(25) 'n Promotor moet verseker dat 'n buitelandse bokser minstens sewe dae voor die geskeduleerde datum van 'n toernooi in die Republiek aankom.

(26) Boks SA kan opdrag gee dat 'n buitelandse bokser by sy of haar aankoms in die Republiek 'n mediese ondersoek ondergaan, op die promotor se koste, voordat toestemming aan die buitelandse bokser verleen word om in die Republiek te boks.

#### **Magtiging van bokkers om in buiteland te boks**

16. (1) Enige bokser wat in die buiteland wil boks moet, hetsy persoonlik of deur sy of haar agent of bestuurder, minstens 21 dae voor sy of haar voorgenome vertrek uit die Republiek skriftelik by Boks SA om magtiging daarvoor aansoek doen

(2) 'n Aansoek beoog in subregulasie (1) moet die volgende inligting bevat:

- (a) Besonderhede van die buitelandse toernooi;
- (b) besonderhede van die teenstander;
- (c) gewaarmerkte boksrekords van die teenstander;
- (d) 'n kopie van die kontrak en besonderhede van die beursgeld wat aan die bokser betaal moet word; en
- (e) bevestiging dat die bokser vergesel sal word van sy of haar bestuurder of agent, of dat gepaste reëlins getref is om die bokser in die buiteland te laat vergesel deur iemand wat behoorlik gelisensieer is by die bokskommissie van die land waarin die bokser in die buiteland sal boks.

(3) Indien 'n teenstander in enige stadium vervang word, is die magtiging verleen deur Boks SA van nul en gener waarde, en in so 'n geval moet die aansoeker die besonderhede beoog in subregulasie (2) van die plaasvervangende teenstander voorlê en magtiging van Boks SA verkry vir daardie nuwe geveg.

(4) Boks SA kan versoek –

- (a) dat 'n bokser, voor sy of haar vertrek na die buiteland, hom of haar op sy of haar koste onderwerp aan 'n mediese ondersoek deur 'n geneesheer aangestel deur Boks SA; en

- (b) dat 'n bokser by sy of haar terugkeer na die Republiek, hom of haar op sy of haar koste onderwerp aan 'n mediese ondersoek deur 'n geneesheer aangestel deur Boks SA.

(5) 'n Bokser moet toesien dat 'n vorm soortgelyk aan Aanhangsel K behoorlik deur die toesighoudende krytdokter by die toernooi in die buiteland voltooi word en dat dit by sy of haar terugkeer na Suid-Afrika by Boks SA geliasseer word.

### Kampioenskapsgevegte, uitdagings en voorwaardes

17 (1) 'n Uitdager om 'n provinsiale of Suid-Afrikaanse titel, na gelang van die geval moet sy of haar uitdaging aan Boks SA voorlê op 'n vorm soortgelyk aan Aanhangsel J.

(2) Vir 'n uitdaging om in aanmerking te kom vir oorweging deur Boks SA moet 'n uitdager bevestig dat sy of haar laaste drie opeenvolgende gevegte in dieselfde gewigsklas was as waarvoor hy of sy 'n uitdaging voorgelê het.

- (3) (a) 'n Nasionale titelhouer kan sy of haar titel minstens een keer elke drie maande verdedig teen enigeen van die boonste 10 gegradeerde aams[raal,alers, soos opgestel deur Boks SA se graderingskomitee, maar is veis verplig om sy of haar titel teen die amptelike uitdager aangewys deur Boks SA te verdedig binne drie maande nadat hy of sy deur Boks SA aagnesê is om dit te doen of binne drie maande na die laaste vrywillige verdeding, watter ook al die laaste is. Met dien verstande dat indien 'n titelhouer nie in staat is om bevredigende bedinge van 'n promotor wat hy of sy gekies het, te verkry nie, moet hy of sy op enige wyse wat Boks SA geskik ag sy of haar titel verdedig. Met dien verstande voorts dat indien 'n titelhouer versuim, weier of nalaat om sy of haar titel aldus te verdedig, Boks SA kan beveel dat hy of sy sonder betaling sy of haar titel in 'n gimnasium of ander soortgelyke plek deur Boks SA gekies, moet verdedig, en indien hy of sy steeds versuim, weier of nalaat om sy of haar titel aldus te verdedig, kan Boks SA die titel vakant verklaar.

- (b) Die amptelike uitdager om 'n nasionale titel is die hoogste gegradeerde uitdager op Boks SA se graderingslys.

- (c) Indien 'n uitdager beoog in paragraaf (b) om watter rede ook al nie beskikbaar is nie, gaan die geleentheid om die amptelike uitdager te wees oor op die naashoogste gegradeerde bokser op Boks SA se graderingslys.

- (4) (a) Geen bokser mag terselfdertyd twee nasionale of provinsiale titels in verskillende gewigskategorieë hou nie.

- (b) Wanneer 'n bokser 'n tweede titel wen, moet hy of sy binne 14 dae daarna Boks SA skriftelik in kennis stel watter titel hy of sy wil behou, en die ander titel word dan outomaties vakant.

- (c) Indien 'n bokser in gebreke bly om Boks SA in kennis te stel soos beoog in paragraaf (b), moet Boks SA, met inagneming van die omstandighede en feite van die geval, bepaal watter titel vakant word.

- (5) (a) In die geval waar 'n nasionale kampioen 'n wêreldkampioen word, het sy in dieselfde of in 'n ander gewigskategorie of onder 'n organisasie wat nie deur Boks SA erken word nie, moet Boks SA die kampioen se nasionale titel of titels vankant verklaar.
- (b) Indien 'n bokser 'n wêreldkampioenskap beoog in paragraaf (a) verloor, is hy of sy geregtig om aanspraak te maak op erkenning as die eerste aanspraakmaker op die nasionale titel of titels wat Boks SA ingevolge hierdie subregulasie vakant verklaar het.
- (6) In die geval waar 'n provinsiale kampioen 'n nasionale kampioenskap wen, word sy of haar provinsiale titel outomaties vakant.
- (7) 'n Nasionale of provinsiale kampioen verbeur sy of haar titel in die volgende omstandighede:
- (a) Indien hy of sy verslaan word in 'n kampioenskapsgeveg toegelaat deur Boks SA in dieselfde gewig as dié waarin hy of sy daardie titel gewen het;
- (b) in die diskresie van Boks SA, indien hy of sy skuldig bevind word aan enige kriminele oortreding terwyl hy of sy die houer van 'n titel is;
- (c) indien hy of sy skuldig bevind word aan wangedrag as bokser;
- (d) indien hy of sy weier om daardie titel te verdedig na ontvangs van 'n uitdaging goedgekeur en 'n datum gegee vir so 'n titelgeveg deur Boks SA;
- (e) indien hy of sy om enige rede nie in staat of bereid is om daardie titel te verdedig nie wanneer hy of sy deur Boks SA so aangesê word;
- (f) indien hy of sy om enige rede nie langer as 'n bokser ingevolge regulasie 2 geregistreer is nie; of
- (g) indien hy of sy in gebreke bly om die gespesifiseerde gewig te haal by die inweeg vir die kampioenskapsgeveg soos beoog in regulasie 23(4)(d).
- (8) 'n Mededinger om 'n nasionale of provinsiale titel moet –
- (a) as 'n bokser ingevolge regulasie 2 geregistreer wees;
- (b) 'n Suid-Afrikaanse burger wees; en
- (c) permanent in die Republiek woonagtig wees vir 'n aaneenlopende tydperk van minstens vyf jaar onmiddellik voor die kampioenskapsgeveg.
- (9) Geen herontmoeting mag in enige bokskontrak gestipuleer word of as 'n voorwaarde vir enige geveg, hetsy om 'n titel of andersins, gestel word nie.
- (10) Behoudens die bepalings van subregulasie (11) mag 'n bokser nie sonder die voorafverkreë skriftelike toestemming van Boks SA toegelaat word om –



- (a) binne 14 dae na 'n geveg wat minder as ses rondes geduur het;
- (b) binne 21 dae na 'n geveg wat tussen ses en 10 rondes (albei ingesluit) geduur het, en
- (c) binne 30 dae na 'n geveg wat meer as 10 rondes geduur het,

aan 'n volgende geveg deel te neem nie.

(11) n Bokser mag nie aan meer as ses gevegte per jaar deelneem nie behalwe met die skriftelike voorafverkreë toestemming van Boks SA.

(12) Waar promotors betwiste aansprake maak op die aanbieding van 'n titelgeveg en Boks SA van mening is dat die goeie naam en reputasie van Boks SA deur so 'n geskil in die gedrang gebring kan word, of deur die oponthoud wat sodoende met die aanbieding van die besondere titelgeveg veroorsaak word, kan Boks SA versoek dat aanbiedinge van beursgeld aan hom voorgelê word deur promotors, en die geleentheid om die spesifieke titelgeveg aan te bied aan die hoogste bieder toestaan op die bedinge en voorwaardes wat Boks SA mag bepaal.

(13) Die prosedure wat by die bieproues om die beursgeld beoog in subregulasie (12) gevolg word, word deur Boks SA bepaal.

### **Afrigting**

18. (1) Slegs bokkers wat as sodanig ingevolge regulasie 2 geregistreer is mag teen mekaar skerm, en 'n mansbokser word nie toegelaat om teen 'n vrouebokser te skerm nie.

(2) Bokkers moet kopskerms tydens skermoefeninge gebruik.

(3) Net gesloteskuim-bokshandskoene met 'n gewig van 340,5 g (12 onse) mag tydens skermoefening deur bokkers gebruik word.

(4) Geen bokser mag deur enige ander persoon afgerig word as deur 'n afrigter wat as sodanig ingevolge regulasie 2 geregistreer is nie, en geen bokser mag enige persoon wat nie so geregistreer is nie magtig, toelaat of duld om, hetsy teen vergoeding al dan nie, as sy of haar afrigter of helper op te tree nie.

(5) 'n Vrouebokser wat swanger is, word nie toegelaat om aan enige kontak-oefening deel te neem nie.

### **Duur van gevegte**

19. (1) Vir elke geveg is die aantal rondes soos ooreengekom deur die promotor en die bokkers, onderhewig aan die goedkeuring van Boks SA, en behalwe soos in hierdie regulasie anders bepaal, mag geen geveg 12 rondes oorskry nie en geen ronde langer as drie minute duur nie: Met dien verstande dat in 'n geveg tussen vrouebokkers geen ronde twee minute mag oorskry nie.

(2) (a) Nasionale kampioenskapsgevegte bestaan uit 12 rondes van drie minute elke vir mansbokkers en 10 rondes van twee minute elk vir vrouebokkers.

- b) Provinsiale kampioenskapsgevegte bestaan uit 10 rondes van drie minute elk vir mansboksers en agt rondes van twee minute elk vir vroueboksers.
  - (c) Internasionale kampioenskapsgevegte bestaan uit soveel rondes as wat Boks SA in oorleg met die betrokke internasionale boksliggaam formeel goedkeur.
- (3) 'n Ruspouse van een minuut word tussen rondes toegelaat vir beide mans- en vroueboksers, tydens welke ruspouse 'n bokser nie die kryt mag verlaat nie.
- (4) Die tyd wat in beslag geneem word as gevolg van stopsettings wat die skeidsregter in die loop van 'n ronde beveel, word nie as deel van die duur van die ronde gereken nie.

### Kryt

20. (1) Alle boksgevegte by 'n toernooi moet in 'n vierkantige arena, bekend as die kryt, beslis word, waarvan die sye minstens 4,88 m en hoogstens 6,01 m moet wees.
- (2) (a) Die vloer van die kryt moet hoogstens 1,22 m wees bokant die vloeroppervlak van die plek waar die toernooi plaasvind.
  - (b) Benewens 'n stel geskikte trappe geïnstalleer in elke bokser se hoek moet 'n derde stel geskikte trappe in 'n neutrale hoek geïnstalleer wees vir die uitsluitlike gebruik van die krytgeneesheer, rondekaartdraers en ander persone deur die toesighoudende beampte goedgekeur.
- (3) (a) Op elke hoek en minstens 46,2 cm buitekant die krytvloer moet 'n hoekpaal wat behoorlik vasgesit en geheel en al met geskikte materiaal opgestop is aangebring word.
- (b) Die hoekpale in die twee teenoorgestelde hoeke van die kryt as wat deur die twee boksers gebruik word, moet onderskeidelik rooi en blou geverf word, terwyl die oorblywende twee hoekpale wat die neutrale hoeke aandui, wit geverf moet word.
- (c) Die materiaal waarmee die hoekpale van die kryt opgestop is, moet van dieselfde kleur as die onderskeie hoekpale wees.
- (4) (a) Die kryt moet deur vier toue omring wees wat elk minstens 2,5 cm in deursnee en met sagte materiaal omhul moet wees.
- (b) Die onderste tou moet 45 cm, die tweede tou 75 cm, die derde tou 105 cm en die vierde tou 125 cm bokant die krytvloer wees.
- (c) Die toue moet by elke hoek en in die middel op 'n gelyke afstand van elke hoek deur middel van 'n koord van sagte materiaal gespaseer wees om te verhoed dat die toue in die middel verder van mekaar geskei kan word as in die hoeke.



- (5) (a) Die vloer van die kryt moet minstens 70 cm buite die toue verbystee en moet in die geheel bedek wees met 'n 1 cm dik baas van bouerstbord wat op 'n behoorlik gespanne raamwerk gemonteer is.
- (b) Die bedekking in paragraaf (a) beoog moet minstens 5 cm verby die die buiterand van die vloer strek en met styfgespanne seil, seildoek of soortgelyke materiaal wat stewig onder die vloer vasgeryg is, bedek wees.
- (c) Die hoeke van die dryt moet met skikabsorberende materiaal opgestop wees wat van die onderste tot die boonste tou strek en minstens 10cm in die vierkant meet.

(6) Niemand behalwe die skeidsregter, geneesheer, aankondiger, krytmeester, rondekaartdraers, toesighoudende beampte, deelnemende bokkers en hulle helpers mag, behalwe met die uitdruklike toestemming van die toesighoudende beampte, in die kryt klim gedurende 'n toernooi nie.

(7) Aan die einde van 'n geveg is dit die verantwoordelikheid van die promotor om te verseker dat niemand, uitgesonderd die persone in subregulasie (6) bedoel, in die kryt toegelaat word nie tot nadat die krytgeneesheer 'n aanvanklike ondersoek van albei bokkers voltooi het.

#### **Toebehore en fasiliteite by toernooie**

21. (1) Die promotor van 'n toernooi –

- (a) moet 'n voldoende aantal stoele, tafeltjies, emmers, bottels, spoegbakkies, sponse, bokshandskoene, chirurgiese handskoene (vir gebruik deur die krytdokter, skeidsregter en helpers), 'n voldoende hoeveelheid fyngemaakte harpui en skoon water beskikbaar stel en moet fasiliteite beskikbaar stel vir die aankondiging van rondes deur middel van vierkantige kaarte met nommers op albei kante wat van oral uit die plek waar die toernooi plaasvind, sigbaar is;
- (b) moet paslike reëlins vir aankondigings tref;
- (c) moet 'n mediese kamer by die plek van die toernooi voorsien en seker maak dat die volgende noodtoerusting by die plek van die toernooi vir die volle duur van die toernooi beskikbaar is:
- (i) 'n Draagbare resussitator en 'n lugweg;
- (ii) 'n draagbaar; en
- (iii) 'n ambulans, wat te alle tye ongehinderde ingang en uitgang na die plek van die toernooi moet hê;
- (d) moet 'n spesiale private kamer by die plek van die toernooi vir die uitsluitlike gebruik van die beamptes voorsien, en niemand anders mag toegelaat word om die kamer binne te gaan nie behalwe met die toestemming van die toesighoudende beampte;

- (e) moet kleedkamers vir die boksers voorsien, en niemand mag toegelaat word om die boksers se kleedkamers binne te gaan nie behalwe bestuurders, sekondante, Boks SA se verteenwoordigers en die promotor se verteenwoordigers; en
  - (f) is verantwoordelik vir die beheer van toegang tot die boksers se kleedkamers.
- (2) Die mediese kamer beoog in subregulasie (1)(c) moet -
- (a) voldoende verlig en geventileer wees;
  - (b) 'n ondersoektafel hê;
  - (c) lopende water hê;
  - (d) naby die boksers se kleedkamers wees; en
  - (e) geredelik vanaf die kryt bereikbaar wees.
- (3) Die geskiktheid van die voorgestelde plek vir die aanbidding van 'n toernooi moet voor die toelating van die toernooi deur Boks SA goedgekeur word.
- (4) Nadat 'n toernooi toegelaat is, mag die plek van die toernooi nie sonder die voorafverkreë skriftelike toestemming van Boks SA verander word nie.
- (5) Boks SA moet telkaarte vir gebruik deur die beoordelaars voorsien, asook 'n ghong of elektriese klok vir gebruik deur die tydhouer.

### **Bokshandskoene en verbande**

#### **22. (1) 'n Bokser -**

- (a) moet nuwe bokshandskoene vir die hoofgeveg van 'n toernooi en vir elke kampioenskapstitelgeveg gebruik: Met dien verstande dat handskoene wat voorheen gebruik is, vir 'n voorgeveg gebruik mag word mits hulle onbeskadig, skoon en in 'n higiëniese toestand is en goedgekeur is deur die skeidsregter of toesighoudende beampte voor die geveg;
- (b) mag slegs bokshandskoene wat gesloteselskuim bevat en waarvan die buitenste oppervlak van leer gemaak en die duim vasgeheg is, vir 'n geveg gebruik;
- (c) moet bokshandskoene met 'n gewig van 170,25 g (6 onse) vir 'n geveg in enige gewigsklas van kapokgewig of daaronder gebruik;
- (d) moet bokshandskoene met 'n gewig van 277 g (8 onse) vir 'n geveg in enige gewigsklas bo kapokgewig tot en met weltergewig gebruik;
- (e) moet bokshandskoene met 'n gewig van 283,75 g (10 onse) vir 'n geveg in enige gewigsklas bo weltergewig gebruik;

- (f) moet vir 'n vrouegeveg in enige gewigsklas bokshandskoene met 'n gewig van 283,75 g (10 onse) gebruik;
  - (g) mag nie bokshandskoene van twee verskillende vervaardigers tegelykertyd gebruik nie; en
  - (h) moet dieselfde soort bokshandskoene as sy of haar teenstander gebruik, soos goedgekeur deur Boks SA.
- (2) (a) 'n Bokser kan aan elke hand 'n verband van sagte materiaal, hoogstens 5 cm breed en 10m lank, gebruik, wat in posisie gehou word deur chirurgiese heglint wat hoogstens 2,5 cm breed is en nie langer is as die breedte van die verband nie.
- (b) Die heglint beoog in paragraaf (a) mag nie nader as 1 cm van die knuerekelarea van 'n bokser se hand gebruik word nie, en 0,5 cm stroke heglint moet tussen die kneukelarea van 'n bokser se hand gebruik word om die verbande in posisie te hou.

(3) Die bokshandskoene en verbande aan albei hande van 'n bokser moet ondersoek word deur 'n beamppte aangewys deur Boks SA en, in die geval van 'n titelgeveg, ook deur die skeidsregter, om te verseker dat daar aan die vereistes van hierdie regulasie voldoen word, en so 'n beamppte of skeidsregter of beamppte en skeidsregter, na gelang van die geval, moet toesig hou oor die aansit van die handskoene en verbande deur die helpers.

(4) 'n Bokser kan sy of haar handskoene in die kleedkamer of die kryt aantrek, maar moet in beide gevalle moet daar toesig gehou word deur 'n beamppte aangewys deur Boks SA en deur 'n verteenwoordiger van die kamp van die bokser se teenstander.

(5) Die promotor van 'n toernooi is verantwoordelik vir die verskaffing van die handskoene vir die toernooi en moet seker maak dat hulle voldoen aan die vereistes van subregulasie (1) en dat hy of sy voldoende reserwehandskoene het ingeval enige handskoene beskadig word en tydens 'n geveg vervang moet word.

#### **Boksers se kleredrag, voorkoms en inweeg**

23. (1) (a) 'n Bokser moet in ligte hak- en spykerlose stewels of skoene, sokkies en 'n lospassende kortbroek geklee wees wat goedgekeur is deur Boks SA en 'n kortmou-T-hemp in die geval van 'n vrouebokser, en elke bokser se broek moet onderskeibaar wees van dié van sy of haar teenstander deurdat elke bokser se broek 'n kleur het wat kontrasteer met die kleur van sy of haar teenstander se broek.
- (b) Alle boksers moet by die toernooi twee boksbroeke van verskillende kleure beskikbaar hê. en moet die broek dra wat bepaal word deur die toesighoudende beamppte.
  - (c) n geval van 'n geskil met betrekking tot die botsing van kleure van boksbroeke is die toesighoudende beamppte se beslissing finaal.
  - (d) Boksbroeke moet by die heupe vasgemaak word, maar geen metaal- of ander gespes of bande mag gedra word nie, en die onderste some van die broek moet tot minstens halfpad tussen die lies en die knie strek.
  - (e) n Bokser mag nie 'n spanbroek tydens 'n geveg dra nie.

- (f) 'n Mansbokser moet 'n genitale skerm dra wat deur Boks SA goedgekeur is en wat onmiddellik voor die aanvang van die geveg tot die bevrediging van die skeidsregter verstel is.
  - (g) 'n Bokser moet 'n goed passende mondstuk dra; maar geen oorbeskermers of ander beskerming as wat in hierdie regulasies bepaal is, word toegelaat nie.
  - (h) 'n Bokser se hare moet op so 'n wyse vasgemaak word dat dit geen inbreuk maak op die sig of veiligheid van die een of die ander mededinger nie, op voorwaarde dat hy of sy verbied word om haarnette, barette en haarnaalde te gebruik om sy of haar hare vas te maak, met uitsondering van rekke of ander sagte bande.
  - (i) 'n Bokser se gesig en die boonste gedeelte van sy of haar liggaam mag nie vetterig of nat wees nie, maar 'n matige hoeveelheid helder olie of petroleumjellie kan na goeddunke van die skeidsregter aan sy of haar gesig aangewend word.
  - (j) 'n Mansbokser moet skoon geskeer wees, netjies voorkom en sy hare tot die bevrediging van die inweegbeampies laat sny.
  - (k) 'n Bokser moet die minimum kosmetiese grimering tydens 'n geveg dra.
  - (l) 'n Bokser mag geen juweliersware tydens 'n geveg dra nie.
  - (m) 'n Bokser mag nie liggaamsverf tydens 'n geveg dra of enige ander vorm van advertensie op sy of haar persoon of klere vertoon nie, behalwe so 'n advertensie op sy of haar broek as wat deur die promotor van die toernooi en deur Boks SA goedgekeur is.
  - (n) 'n Bokser wat na die oordeel van die skeidsregter onder die invloed van bedwelmende drank of enige ander verdowende middel is mag nie toegelaat word om aan 'n geveg deel te neem nie.
- (2) (a) Behoudens paragraaf (d) moet elke bokser by die inweeg ondersoek word deur 'n geregistreerde mediese praktisyn deur Boks SA aangestel en, indien hy of sy liggaamlik geskik bevind word om te boks, word hy of sy deur daardie mediese praktisyn as sodanig gesertifiseer.
- (b) In die geval van 'n vrouebokser sluit die ondersoek beoog in paragraaf (a) 'n bors- en pelvisondersoek in, en die mediese praktisyn beoog in paragraaf (a) kan 'n vrouebokser versoek om 'n mammogram te laat neem.
  - (c) 'n Mediese praktisyn moet die bevindings van sy of haar ondersoek aanteken op 'n vorm soortgelyk aan Aanhangsel K. Met dien verstande dat die kolom "Aanbevelings na geveg" slegs na die geveg voltooi moet word.
  - (d) Vroueboksers moet minstens sewe dae voor die geveg ondersoek word vanweë die hoër risiko dat hulle medies ongeskik bevind word om te boks.
  - (e) By 'n mediese ondersoek beoog in paragraaf (a), (b) of (c) moet 'n bokser aan die mediese praktisyn enige mediese klagte of siekte bekend maak wat hy of sy sedert sy of haar jongste geveg gehad het.

- (f) 'n Mediese praktisyn wat 'n mediese ondersoek uitvoer, kan 'n bokser versoek om 'n toepaslike mediese toets te ondergaan ten einde sy of haar geslag te bepaal indien die mediese praktisyn enige twyfel het met betrekking tot die bokser se geslag.
- (g) 'n Vrouebokser moet 'n swangerskapstoets ondergaan by die mediese praktisyn wat die mediese ondersoek uitvoer, wat 'n sertifikaat moet uitreik wat aandui dat sy nie vermag nie.
- (h) 'n Vrouebokser kan ook op 'n ander wyse wat aanvaarbaar is vir die mediese praktisyn wat die mediese ondersoek uitvoer, bewys dat sy nie swanger is nie.
- (i) Indien 'n vrouebokser voldoen het aan paragraaf (g) of (h) is Boks SA en al sy lede en beamptes nie aanspreeklik vir enige eise om skadevergoeding wat verband hou met of voortspuit uit so 'n swangerskapstoets nie.
- (j) Benewens ander vereistes bedoel in hierdie regulasies, bestaan die boksuitrusting vir vroueboksers uit die volgende, wat deur Boks SA goedgekeur moet word:
  - (i) 'n onderband; en
  - (ii) borsbeskermers wat die vrouebokser gerieflik moet pas volgens haar borsgrootte, maar nie oor die deel van die liggaam onder die borste en bokant die naeltjie mag strek nie.
- (k) 'n Vrouebokser met borsinplantate word verbied om aan 'n toernooi deel te neem.
- (l) In die geval waar 'n vrouebokser swanger word nadat sy 'n kampioenskapstitel verower het, word haar titel vakant verklaar en word die titel ingevolge regulasie 17(4), (5), (6) en (7) gehanteer.
- (m) Mans- en vroueboksers moet aparte kamers hê om te verkleed, mediese ondersoeke te ondergaan en in te weeg.
- (n) 'n Bokser word nie liggaamlik geskik verklaar om te boks nie indien –
  - (i) hy of sy 'n aktiewe infeksie het;
  - (ii) hy of sy handfrakture het wat nog nie genees het nie;
  - (iii) hy of sy skeurwonde op die gesig het wat nog nie tot die bevrediging van die mediese praktisyn wat die mediese ondersoek uitvoer, genees het nie;
  - (iv) hy of sy tekens van ontwatering toon;
  - (v) sy swanger is; of
  - (vi) hy of sy enige ander ongesteldheid het wat na die oordeel van die mediese praktisyn wat die mediese ondersoek uitvoer sy of haar vermoë om te boks kan aantas of wat 'n risiko vir sy of haar mediese veiligheid of dié van sy of haar teenstander kan inhou.

(3) In die geval van 'n nasionale titelgeveg moet Boks SA seker maak dat die reëls van die geveg op die inweegdag met albei boksers bespreek en aan hulle verduidelik word.



- (4)(a) Boksers wat aan 'n internasionale geveg of 'n Suid-Afrikaanse of Provinsiale titelgeveg deelneem, moet vyf dae voor die geveg op 'n tyd deur Boks SA bepaal (voor-geveg) deur 'n mediese praktisyn geweeg en ondersoek word.
- (b) Indien 'n bokser by die voor-geveg meer as vyf persent oorgewig is vir die gewigsklas waarin hy of sy gekontrakteer is om mee te ding, moet van daardie bokser vereis word om in die tydperk voor die amptelike inweging dié programme te implementeer en dié aantal inwegings by te woon wat Boks SA voorskryf ten einde die poging wat deur die bokser aangewend word om te verseker dat sy of haar gewig binne die voorgeskrewe gewigsgrens is, te monitor. Gedurende hierdie tydperk kan die promotor en die boksers, met die toestemming van Boks SA, ooreenkom op 'n tussengewig-geveg ingevolge paragraaf (l).
- (c) Die standaard gewigte vir die verskillende gewigsklasse is soos volg :

| <b>Gewigsklas</b>           | <b>Gewigsgrens</b>                   |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Minimumgewigsafdeling ..... | 47,63kg (108 lb)<br>En minstens 45kg |
| Junior Vlieggewig .....     | 48,99 kg (108 lb) en minder          |
| Vlieggewig .....            | 50,80 kg (112 lb) en minder          |
| Junior Kapokgewig .....     | 52,16 kg (115 lb) en minder          |
| Kapokgewig .....            | 53,52 kg (118 lb) en minder          |
| Junior Veergewig .....      | 55,34 kg (122 lb) en minder          |
| Veergewig .....             | 57,15 kg (126 lb) en minder          |
| Junior Liggewig .....       | 58,97 kg (130 lb) en minder          |
| Liggewig .....              | 61,24 kg (135 lb) en minder          |
| Junior Weltergewig .....    | 63,50 kg (140 lb) en minder          |
| Weltergewig .....           | 66,68 kg (147 lb) en minder          |
| Junior Middelgewig .....    | 69,85 kg (154 lb) en minder          |
| Middelgewig .....           | 72,58 kg (160 lb) en minder          |
| Super Middelgewig .....     | 76,20 kg (168 lb) en minder          |
| Ligswaargewig .....         | 79,38 kg (175 lb) en minder          |
| Junior Swaargewig .....     | 86,15 kg (190 lb) en minder          |
| Swaargewig .....            | meer as 86,15 kg (190 lb)            |

- (d) Boksers moet minstens 24 uur voor 'n geveg inweeg tensy die boksers, met die goedkeuring van Boks SA, oor 'n ander tyd ooreengekom het: Met dien verstande dat die skaal wat tydens die amptelike inweeg gebruik staan te word ten minste twee uur voor die inweegtyd wat deur Boks SA bepaal is, aan albei boksers vir gebruik beskikbaar gestel word.
- (e) Vrouebeamptes moet die inweging van vroueboksers bywoon.
- (f) Albei boksers moet minstens een uur voor die geskeduleerde tyd van die eerste geveg by die verteenwoordiger van Boks SA in beheer van die kleedkamers aanmeld.
- (g) Indien 'n bokser in 'n internasionale geveg of 'n Suid-Afrikaanse of provinsiale titelgeveg die betrokke gewigsgrens genoem in paragraaf (a) oorskry, word hy of sy twee uur vanaf die vasgestelde of ooreengekome inweegtyd toegelaat om die gewigsgrens te haal, en indien 'n bokser in 'n voorgeveg die betrokke gewigsgrens met minder as 'n halwe persent oorskry by die inweging op die dag van die geveg, word hy of sy een uur vanaf die vasgestelde of ooreengekome inweegtyd toegelaat om die gewigsgrens te haal: Met dien verstande dat indien die bokser na die toegelate tyd nog steeds nie die gewigsgrens gehaal het nie, geen verdere inweging toegelaat word nie:

- (h) In die geval waar daar 'n kampioenskapstitel op die spel is en die titelhouer die gewigsgrens oorskry, verbeur hy of sy die titel, in welke geval die titel vakant geag word: Met dien verstande dat in die geval van 'n kampioenskapstitelgeveg -
- (i) die kampioen sy of haar titel verbeur indien hy of sy nie in staat is om aan die voorgeskrewe gewigsgrens te voldoen nie, terwyl die uitdager as die kampioen verklaar word indien hy of sy binne die gewigsgrens is en die voormalige kampioen in so 'n omstandighede verslaan, op die voorwaarde dat indien die uitdager ook nie in staat is om aan die voorgeskrewe gewigsgrens te voldoen nie, geen titel op die spel is nie;
  - (ii) die titel vakant verklaar moet word al het 'n voormalige kampioen wat sy of haar titel verbeur het in die omstandighede bedoel in subparagraaf (i), die geveg gewen; en
  - (iii) 'n kampioen wat die voorgeskrewe gewigsgrens gehaal het, sy of haar titel behou, ongeag of hy of sy wen of verloor teen 'n uitdager wat die voorgeskrewe gewigsgrens nie kon haal nie.
- (i) Boks SA moet na sy beste vermoë toesien dat bokkers van ongelyke vermoëns nie teen mekaar veg nie.
- (j) In nie-kampioenskapsgevegte kan gewigsverskille tussen mededingers toe-gelaat word met vooraf goedkeuring van die mededingers en Boks SA (k) 'n Bokser of sy of haar bestuurder moet, indien aldus aangesê deur 'n lid van Boks SA of die beamppte in beheer van die inweging, aan daardie lid of beamppte 'n behoorlik ondertekende kontrak tussen bokser en promotor vir die geveg toon.
- (i) Wanneer die term "tussengewig" in 'n kontrak tussen die bokkers en 'n promotor vir 'n geveg gebruik word, en die geveg is aanvaar deur Boks SA, moet die geveg toegelaat word om voort te gaan ooreenkomstig die werklike gewigte van die bokkers : Met dien verstande dat 'n tussengeveg nie mag voortgaan nie tensy die gewigsverskil tussen die bokkers soos volg is :
  - (i) Indien die ligste bokser minder as 57,15 kg weeg, mag die ge-wigsverskil nie meer as 2,5 kg wees nie;
  - (ii) indien albei bokkers tussen 61,2 kg en 72,57 kg weeg, mag die gewigsverskil tussen die bokkers nie meer as 5 kg wees nie; en
  - (iii) indien albei bokkers tussen 72,58 kg en 79,38 kg weeg, mag die gewigsverskil tussen die bokkers nie meer as 5,5 kg wees nie.

**Mediese praktisyns en verteenwoordiger van Suid-Afrikaanse Instituut vir Dwelmvrye Sport by toernooie**

- 24.(1)(a) By elke toernooi moet 'n mediese praktisyn, genoem "die krytdokter", deur die promotor aangestel en deur Boks SA goedgekeur word, en hy of sy moet twee gekwalifiseerde eerstehulpassistente of paramedici en die mediese toerusting in regulasie 21(1)(c) bedoel, tot sy of haar beskikking hê.



- (b) Die krytdokter moet 'n deur Boks SA goedgekeurde kursus in alle fasette van boksbeserings deurloop het.
  - (c) Die krytdokter moet by Boks SA geakkrediteer wees.
  - (d) Die krytdokter moet te alle tye gedurende 'n toernooi naby die kryt sit, op so 'n wyse dat sy of haar toegang tot die kryt onbelemmer is.
  - (e) Geen geveg mag voortgaan nie tensy –
    - (i) die krytdokter in sy of haar posisie soos beoog in paragraaf (d) is;
    - (ii) die eerstehulpassistente of paramedici beoog in paragraaf (a) op hul pos is; en
    - (iii) die noodtoerusting bedoel in regulasie 21(1)(c) beskikbaar is.
  - (f) Die krytdokter mag nie sy of haar pos by die kryt verlaat voordat die beslissing van die laaste geveg van die toernooi aangekondig is nie, behalwe om aandag te skenk aan 'n noodgeval soos in subregulasie (5)(a) beoog.
  - (g) Die krytdokter moet mediese bystand aan die beseerde mededingers verleen, noodbehandeling vir snye en aandag skenk aan enige ander mediese behoeftes van die mededingers.
  - (h) Wanneer 'n mededinger uitgeslaan is, mag geeneen van sy of haar helpers aan hom of haar raak voordat die krytdokter na hom of haar omgesien het nie en toepaslike instruksies aan die helpers gegee het nie.
- (2) Die krytdokter moet, op versoek van die skeidsregter, 'n bokser tussen rondes of te eniger ander tyd ondersoek.
- (3) In die geval van enige liggaamlike besering van 'n mededinger by 'n toernooi, moet die krytdokter –
- (a) onmiddellik die vereiste noodbehandeling toepas; en
  - (b) verdere behandeling in, of, indien nodig, toelating tot, 'n hospitaal met neurochirurgiese fasiliteite aanbeveel.
- (4) Indien 'n bokser gehospitaliseer word of deur sy of haar persoonlike geneesheer behandel word vir 'n besering wat hy of sy in die kryt opgedoen het, moet hy of sy, of sy of haar bestuurder, onmiddellik 'n volledige skriftelike verslag van die mediese praktisyn wat die bokser behandel het, aan Boks SA voorlê.
- (5) (a) 'n Bokser wat uitgeslaan is, tegnies uitgeslaan is, swaar straf verduur het of tydens 'n geveg beseer is, moet na die geveg deur die krytdokter ondersoek word voordat hy of sy die plek van die toernooi verlaat.
- (b) Die krytdokter moet in die kolom "Aanbevelings Na Geveg" op 'n vorm soortgelyk aan Aanhangsel K 'n toepaslike aanbeveling doen met betrekking tot die

opskorting van 'n bokser beoog in paragraaf (a) en die noodsaak van enige spesiale mediese ondersoek.

(6) Die krytdokter moet aan die einde van elke toernooi 'n skriftelike verslag aan die toesighoudende beampte voorlê met 'n uiteensetting van alle mediese behandelings deur hom of haar aan mededingers gedurende of na die toernooi gegee, en enige ander relevante mediese inligting wat hy of sy nodig ag om in so 'n verslag in te sluit.

### **Beamptes en hulle pligte**

25.(1) By enige geveg moet die volgende beamptes, aangestel deur Boks SA, optree:

- (a) 'n Skeidsregter;
- (b) drie beoordelaars;
- (c) 'n tydhouer;
- (d) 'n aankondiger;
- (e) 'n krytmeester; en
- (f) 'n toesighoudende beampte.

(2) In 'n internasionale of wêreldtitelgeveg kan die beamptes gemeld in subregulasie (1) by ooreenkomstig gesamentlik deur Boks SA en die betrokke internasionale boksowerheid aangestel word.

(3) Geen beampte bedoel in subregulasie (1) mag, hetsy as promotor of andersins, persoonlik enige direkte geldelike belang by die geveg hê nie.

### **Aanstelling en vergoeding van krytbeamptes**

26. (1) Behoudens regulasie 25(2) word alle krytbeamptes vir 'n toernooi deur Boks SA aangestel.

(2) Die aantal krytbeamptes wie se teenwoordigheid by enige toernooi vereis word, word deur Boks SA bepaal.

(3) Die vergoeding wat aan 'n beampte verskuldig is, word deur Boks SA bepaal en moet ten volle deur die promotor deur bemiddeling van die kantoor van Boks SA betaal word.

### **Skeidsregter**

27. (1) Die skeidsregter is die hoofbeampte by 'n geveg, en hy of sy moet sy of haar plek in die kryt inneem en algemene toesig oor die geveg hou.

(2) Die skeidsregter moet te alle tye tydens 'n geveg chirurgiese handskoene, soos goedgekeur deur Boks SA, dra en moet 'n klein, skoon handdoek by hom of haar hê om die bokser se handskoene af te vee na 'n uitklophou of nadat die bokser op die vloer gegly het.

(3) Slegs die skeidsregter mag aan die aankondiger sê watter beslissing van die uitslag van die geveg hy of sy moet aankondig.

(4) Tydens 'n geveg, of in die loop van 'n ronde of tydens 'n ruspouse tussen rondes, mag 'n skeidsregter nie 'n gesprek met enige persoon in die gehoor voer nie, en hy of sy mag geen beslissing wat die beoordelaars vel, in die openbaar kritiseer nie.

(5) 'n Skeidsregter mag nie die telkaarte wat aan hom of haar oorhandig is, aan die publiek toon of dit met die publiek bespreek nie, maar in die geval van 'n wêreldtitelgeveg of 'n uitdungeveg om 'n wêreldtitel of in die geval van enige ander geveg, indien aldus aangesê deur Boks SA, moet die punte vir die geveg as geheel toegeken deur die individuele beoordelaars, en deur die skeidsregter indien hy of sy 'n telkaart byhou, behoudens subregulasie (4) onmiddellik na die geveg vanuit die kryt deur die aankondiger aan die publiek bekend gemaak word.

(6) Die skeidsregter moet –

(a) voor die aanvang van 'n geveg –

- (i) vasstel of elke bokser se helpers behoorlik as sodanig by Boks SA geregistreer is, en indien hulle nie aldus geregistreer is nie, moet hy of sy hulle versoek om die bokser se hoek te verlaat;
- (ii) die naam van die hoofhelper van elkeen van die bokkers vasstel en hulle meedeel dat hy of sy hulle vir die gedrag van hulle assistente gedurende die geveg asook vir die behoorlike vasmaak van die handskoene verantwoordelik hou; en
- (iii) verseker dat die bepalinge van regulasies 22 en 23(1) behoorlik nagekom is;

(b) tydens die geveg –

- (i) wanneer ook al nodig, deur die bevel "Stop!" die geveg gedurende 'n ronde tot stilstand bring en daarna deur die bevel "boks!" die bokkers beveel om die geveg te hervat, en hy of sy moet toesien dat die bokser of bokkers gedurende elke stopsetting sonder enige steun hoegenaamd in die kryt bly staan;
- (ii) deur die bevel "Breek!" die bokkers bevel om uitmekaar te staan wanneer hulle mekaar vashou en hulle, na goedvinde, self uitmekaar maak indien hulle nie onmiddellik gehoor gee nie, maar die skeidsregter mag nie op die handskoene of arms van die bokkers tik terwyl hulle mekaar vashou nie;
- (iii) 'n bokser se oorgawe aanvaar indien hy of sy nie by magte is om, op die tydhouer se sein, die geveg te hervat nie of sy of haar rug op sy of haar teenstander draai gedurende die geveg of op 'n ander wyse vir die skeidsregter aandui dat hy of sy nie die geveg wil voortsit nie;
- (iv) die geveg stopsit indien hy of sy reken dat dit eensydig is, selfs al het 'n bokser in daardie stadium nie uitermate straf verduur nie, en die geveg aan die beste bokser toeken;
- (v) behoudens die bepalinge van regulasie 35(11), die geveg stopsit indien 'n bokser per ongeluk buite geveg gestel is of nie in staat is om hom of haar te verdedig nie en die geveg aan sy of haar teenstander toeken;

- (vi) indien 'n bokser neergaan, die teenstander beveel om na die verste neutrale hoek te gaan deur na daardie hoek te wys, en terwyl hy of sy neerbuig oor die bokser wat neer is, elke sekonde hoorbaar begin aftel tot by nege en die tiende sekonde asook die einde van die geveg met die woord "uit" aandui en die geveg aan die teenstander toeken indien die bokser wat neer is nie voor daardie tyd opgestaan het nie: Met dien verstande dat indien 'n bokser neer is as gevolg van 'n hou en opstaan, die skeidsregter hom of haar 'n verpligte telling van agt moet toelaat alvorens hy of sy die bokser beveel om voort te boks, en -
  - (aa) die bokser wat neer is nie verder mag boks voordat die skeidsregter klaar tot agt getel het nie;
  - (bb) die bokser op die krytvloer kan bly of kan staan terwyl die skeidsregter tel; en
  - (cc) indien 'n bokser tydens die telling opstaan, die skeidsregter hom of haar moet vergewis dat die bokser by magte is om hom of haar te verdedig voordat hy of sy die mededingers die bevel "Boks!" gee;
- (vii) indien 'n bokser neergaan en 'n lae hou eis wat die skeidsregter nie gesien het nie, tot tien tel maar nie die woord "uit" sê nie, en dan die beoordelaars raadpleeg en daarna sy of haar beslissing gee;
- (viii) 'n geveg stopsit wanneer 'n bokser drie maal in dieselfde ronde neergaan as gevolg van wettige houe;
- (ix) indien 'n bokser neergaan sonder dat hy of sy geslaan is, of neer is nadat hy of sy geslaan is en die skeidsregter van oordeel is dat die bokser sonder voldoende rede neer is, tot tien tel, maar nie "uit" sê nie en die bokser diskwalifiseer;
- (x) die geveg stopsit en na goeë dunde 'n bokser waarsku of diskwalifiseer indien die bokser enigeen van die dade pleeg wat ingevolge regulasie 37 ongeoorloofde gedrag en optrede uitmaak, en in geval van 'n diskwalifikasie die beslissing in die guns van die bokser se teenstander gee;
- (xi) die geveg stopsit indien hy of sy van oordeel is dat een van of albei die bokkers nie na sy of haar of hulle beste vermoë boks nie, in welke geval hy of sy een van of albei die bokkers kan diskwalifiseer;
- (xii) indien 'n bokser deur die toue en uit die kryt geslaan word, daardie bokser twintig sekondes toelaat om sonder hulp weer in die kryt te kom, en indien die bokser versuim om dit te doen, daardie bokser as verloorder deur 'n uitklophou verklaar;
- (xiii) indien 'n bokser in enige ronde uitgeslaan word, en die klok of ghong die einde van die ronde aankondig terwyl die skeidsregter tel, ongeag watter ronde dit is, aanhou tel totdat hy of sy "Uit" roep of die bokser opstaan, watter een ook al eerste plaasvind;
- (xiv) indien die bokkers gelyktydig neergaan, aanhou tel solank een bokser neer bly: Met dien verstande dat indien albei die bokkers neer bly totdat

die telling gelyk is aan "uit", die skeidsregter die geveg sal stopsit en die geveg gelykop moet verklaar;

- (xv) die geveg stopsit indien 'n bokser se hoofhelper die handdoek in die kryt gooi as teken dat die bokser uit die geveg uittree;
  - (xvi) enige opgeboude harpui van die bokser se handskoene afvee met 'n klam handdoek of met die skeidsregter se hemp voordat 'n bokser die geveg hervat nadat hy of sy neergeslaan is of op die krytvloer geval of gegly het;
  - (xvii) die bokser se mondkerm terugplaas, indien hy of sy dit tydens die ronde verloor het, sodra daar 'n afname in die aksie is; en
  - (xviii) 'n beslissing vel met betrekking tot die vertolking van enige saak rakende die geveg waarvoor daar nie uitdruklik voorsiening in hierdie regulasies gemaak is nie; en
- (c) na die geveg –
- (i) onmiddellik die beoordelaars se telkaarte aan die toesighoudende beampte oorhandig; en
  - (ii) in die geval van 'n diskwalifikasie, binne 36 uur na die betrokke voorval skriftelik aan Boks SA daarvoor verslag doen.

(7) Skeidsregters moet 'n kursus in die mediese fasette van boks wat jaarliks deur Boks SA aangebied word in oorleg met Boks SA se mediesesakekomitee, deurloop.

(8) 'n Skeidsregter kan met die beoordelaars oorleg pleeg voordat hy of sy 'n finale beslissing gee.

(9) 'n Skeidsregter mag nie die kryt verlaat voordat die geveg voltooi en die beslissing aangekondig is nie.

(10) Skeidsregters moet die etiese kode vir skeidsregters en beoordelaars nakom wat van tyd tot tyd deur Boks SA voorgeskryf word.

(11) Boks SA moet toesien dat 'n skeidsregter 'n mediese en 'n fiksheidstoets op 'n gereelde basis ondergaan, maar minstens een maal per jaar.

(12) Geen lisensiehouer mag 'n skeidsregter skel of hom of haar mishandel nie.

- (13) (a) Dit is die plig van die toesighoudende beampte by 'n toernooi om elke skeidsregter se prestasie in elke geveg wat hy of sy beheer, te evalueer en te gradeer.
- (b) Die gradering beoog in paragraaf (a) is óf bevredigend óf onbevredigend en word gegrond op die oorweging van faktore soos die skeidsregter se vermoë om effektief beheer oor die geveg uit te oefen, sy of haar kennis en toepassing van die reëls en sy of haar behoorlike inagneming van die mediese veiligheid van die bokkers.
- (c) Indien die toesighoudende beampte die skeidsregter as onbevredigend gradeer, moet hy of sy skriftelik redes daarvoor verstrek.



- (d) Die gradering en die gepaardgaande redes moet na die geveg aan Boks SA voorgelê word.
- (e) 'n Toesighoudende beampte mag nie sy of haar verslag bekend maak aan of bespreek met die skeidsregter of enige ander persoon nie.
- (14) (a) Indien 'n onbevredigende gradering van 'n skeidsregter voorgelê word ingevolge subregulasie (13), moet Boks SA die skeidsregter skriftelik daarvan in kennis stel en hom of haar van 'n kopie van die toesighoudende beampte se verslag voorsien.
- (b) Boks SA moet na nakoming van paragraaf (a) 'n verhoor hou om te bepaal watter stappe teen die skeidsregter gedoen moet word.
- (c) In afwagting van 'n verhoor soos beoog in paragraaf (b) mag die skeidsregter nie in a ander geveg as skeidsregter optree nie.

(15) Indien 'n skeidsregter ongeskik raak en nie in staat is om 'n geveg verder te hanteer nie, moet die tydhouer die horlosie stop en moet die toesighoudende beampte 'n ander skeidsregter aanstel om die wedstryd te hanteer. In so 'n geval van moet die plaasvervangende skeidsregter die ronde voortsit vanaf die tydstop toe die horlosie deur die tydhouer gestop is.

### Beoordelaars

28. (1) Die beoordelaars moet aan drie kante van die kryt sit en die tydhouer aan die vierde kant.

(2) Die beoordelaars en tydhouer mag nie hulle sitplekke verlaat voordat die geveg voltooi en die beslissing van die uitslag van die geveg aangekondig is nie.

(3) Elke beoordelaar moet onafhanklik punte aan die bokkers toeken en te alle tye gereed wees om op versoek van die skeidsregter te besluit of 'n ongeoorloofde handeling gepleeg is, en hulle kan aan die einde van 'n ronde die skeidsregter se aandag op enige ander saak vestig.

(4) Aan die einde van 'n geveg wat vir die bepaalde aantal rondes geduur het, moet die beoordelaars hulle telkaarte aan die skeidsregter oorhandig.

(5) Slegs amptelike telkaarte wat deur Boks SA goedgekeur en verskaf is, mag deur die beoordelaars gebruik word.

(6) 'n Beoordelaar mag nie terwyl hy of sy optree, hetsy tydens 'n ronde of gedurende 'n ruspouse tussen rondes, 'n gesprek met enige persoon in die gehoor voer nie.

(7) 'n Beoordelaar mag geen beslissing wat deur die skeidsregter of deur enige ander beoordelaar gegee is, in die openbaar kritiseer nie.

(8) Behoudens regulasie 27(5) mag telkaarte nie gedurende of na 'n geveg deur 'n beampte aan die publiek getoon of met die publiek bespreek word nie.

(9) Beoordelaars moet die etiese kode vir skeidsregters en beoordelaars nakom wat van tyd tot tyd deur Boks SA voorgeskryf word.

(10) Geen lisensiehouer mag 'n skeidsregter skel of hom of haar mishandel nie.

(11) Die bepalings van regulasie 27(13), (14) en (15) is, met die nodige veranderinge, van toepassing op 'n beoordelaar: Met dien verstande dat by die bepaling van 'n beoordelaar se gradering vir 'n wedstryd, die toesighoudende beampte moet oorweeg of sy of haar punttoekenning vir die wedstryd in die geheel ooreenstem met dié van die ander beoordelaars: Met dien verstande voorts dat 'n beoordelaar slegs as onbevredigend gegradeer word indien sy of haar punttoekenning vir die wedstryd grootliks afwyk van die punttoekenning van die ander beoordelaars.

### Tydhouer

29. (1) (a) Die tydhouer moet langs die kryt naby die ghong of elektriese klok sit, en hy of sy moet van 'n geskikte stophorlosie voorsien word wat hom of haar in staat stel om rekening te hou met stopsettings wat die skeidsregter beveel.
- (b) Die tydhouer se stoel moet hoog genoeg wees om hom of haar 'n duidelike blik op die kryt te gee.
- (2) Die tydhouer moet die begin en die einde van elke ronde deur 'n slag op die ghong of klok aandui en mag nie die ghong of klok slaan om die einde van enige ronde aan te dui terwyl 'n bokser uitgetel word nie.
- (3) Die tydhouer moet tien sekondes voor die begin van 'n ronde die woorde "helpers uit!" en die nommer van die ronde uitroep, en nadat hy of sy die woorde "laaste ronde" uitgeroep het, moet hy of sy die bevel "Gee hand" byvoeg.
- (4) Wanneer 'n bokser neer is, moet die tydhouer deur sy of haar arm te beweeg vir die skeidsregter die ruspouses van een sekonde vir sy of haar telling aandui: Met dien verstande dat die skeidsregter se telling die amptelike telling is.
- (5) Tien sekondes voor die einde van elke ronde moet die tydhouer deur middel van 'n gepaste sein die skeidsregter en die mededingers se aandag daarop vestig.
- (6) Geen lisensiehouer mag 'n tydhouer skel of hom of haar mishandel nie.
- (7) Die bepalings van regulasie 27(13), (14) en (15) is, met die nodige veranderinge, op 'n tydhouer van toepassing.

### Aankondiger

30. (1) Die aankondiger moet voor die begin van 'n geveg die name van die bokseers en hulle rekords, hulle gewig, die titel wat op die spel is (as daar is), die aantal en duur van die rondes en die name van die skeidsregter, beoordelaars, tydhouer, toesighoudende beampte en krytdokter op 'n bevredigende manier, verkieslik deur middel van 'n luidspreker, vanuit die kryt aankondig.
- (2) Die aankondiger moet na die geveg die uitslag van die geveg aankondig soos en wanneer die skeidsregter hom of haar aansê om dit te doen.
- (3) Op versoek van die promotor of die skeidsregter en met die vooraf goedkeuring van die toesighoudende beampte, kan die aankondiger enige ander aankondiging doen.



(4) Die aankondiger mag nie tydens die geveg na die beoordelaars se telkaarte kyk nie, en ook geen inligting wat hy of sy daaromtrent bekom het, aan iemand anders bekend maak nie.

(5) Die aankondiger moet sy of haar pligte by 'n toernooi onderhewig aan die aanwysings en beheer van die toesighoudende beampte uitvoer.

### Krytmeester

31. Die krytmeester -

- (a) oefen beheer uit oor die kryt en alle toebehore, en moet sorg dat die krytvloer behoorlik geharpuis bly en dat 'n voldoende hoeveelheid skoon water beskikbaar is;
- (b) is verantwoordelik vir die uitdeel van die handskoene en moet sorg dat daar nie as gevolg van onvoorbereidheid aan die kant van die bokkers tussen of gedurende gevegte tyd verspil word nie; en
- (c) hanteer enige ander verwante aangeleenthede op versoek van die skeidsregter of toesighoudende beampte.

### Helper

32. (1) 'n Helper is iemand wat by die bokser se hoek van die kryt sit of staan om, voordat die geveg 'n aanvang neem en gedurende ruspouses tussen rondes, aan die bokser hulp te verleen of hom van raad te bedien.

(2) Elke bokser is, tensy anders ooreengekom deur Boks SA, geregtig op hoogstens drie helpers by sy of haar hoek, en al drie helpers moet tot tevredenheid van Boks SA geklee wees.

(3) Elke bokser moet voor die aanvang van 'n geveg 'n hoofhelper by die skeidsregter nomineer, en slegs die beoogde hoofhelper mag die uitrede van sy of haar bokser uit die geveg verklaar deur 'n handdoek in die kryt te gooi en die skeidsregter se aandag mondeling daarop te vestig.

(4) Gedurende rondes mag 'n helper nie met sy of haar bokser praat of aan hom of haar raad gee nie en mag hy of sy ook nie water of iets anders oor sy of haar kop uitgooi, blaas of spuit nie of hom of haar op enige ander wyse behulpsaam wees nie, en met die uitsondering van water mag geen ander middel gedurende 'n ruspouse tussen rondes aan 'n bokser toegedien word nie.

(5) Slegs een helper van elke bokser mag tussen rondes in die kryt toegelaat word en hy of sy moet op die tydhouer se bevel "helpers uit!" die kryt onmiddellik verlaat en alle belemmerings soos stoele, emmers ensovoorts daaruit verwyder, en geeneen van daardie artikels mag weer op die krytvloer geplaas word voordat die ghong of klok die einde van die ronde aangedui het nie.

(6) Tensy toestemming vooraf deur die toesighoudende beampte gegee is om ander items te dra, mag slegs die volgende items deur helpers gedra word om gebruik te word wanneer hulle in 'n bokser se hoek werk:

- (a) Skoon wit handdoeke;
- (b) wit petroleumjellie;
- (c) steriele watte;
- (d) steriele gaas in klein verseelde pakkies;
- (e) depstokkies en oorpluisies;
- (f) 'n hoeveelheid adrenalien aangemaak as 'n 1-1000 waterige oplossing of 'n hemostatiese middel wat deur Boks SA goedgekeur is;
- (g) 'n getande skêr;
- (h) 'n yssak;
- (i) 'n rol Elastoplast of ander kleefverband met 'n gladde tekstuur;
- (j) 'n hoeveelheid sagte verband;
- (k) 'n oogyster;
- (l) 'n deursigtige waterbottel; en
- (m) 'n ekstra mondkerm.

(7) Geen ander stimulant (insluitend maar nie beperk nie tot vlugsout of ammoniak) as water wat oor die liggaam gesprinkel word of as mondspeelmiddel gebruik of gedrink word, mag aan 'n bokser gegee word nie.

(8) Aan die einde van elke rusperioede moet die helpers sorg dat hulle bokser se hoek droog en sonder enige oorblyfsels is.

(9) Geen bokser mag voor of gedurende die geveg enige middel vir massering of enige ander doel op enige deel van sy of haar liggaam gebruik wat skadelik of irriterend vir sy of haar teenstander kan wees nie, maar die diskresionêre gebruik van Vaseline om die oë of op die gesig word toegelaat, maar die gebruik van Vaseline of enige ander olie of smeermiddel op die arms, bene of liggaam word nie toegelaat nie.

(10) Die helpers moet te alle tye gedurende 'n geveg chirurgiese handskoene dra soos goedgekeur deur Boks SA.

(11) Gedurende rondes mag 'n helper nie op die randstrook van die kryt kom of daarop slaan of op enige manier hoegenaamd die skeidsregter of die mededingers se aandag aftrek of hulle tot las wees nie.

(12) 'n Helper mag nie gedurende of na 'n geveg vir die skeidsregter of enige ander beampte skree, hom of haar mishandel, belemmer, met hom of haar inmeng of argumenteer nie, of openbare ontevredenheid met die skeidsregter of enige ander beampte se beslissing aanwakker nie.

(13) Indien die skeidsregter 'n stopsetting gedurende 'n ronde beveel, mag 'n helper nie 'n gesprek met sy of haar bokser voer of enige bystand aan sy of haar bokser bied nie, behalwe soos uitdruklik deur die skeidsregter toegelaat.

### Toesighoudende beampte

33. (1) Die toesighoudende beampte oefen algemene beheer en toesig uit by 'n toernooi en kan finale beslissings oor alle aangeleenthede rakende die toernooi vel, insluitend maar nie beperk nie tot die stopsetting van die toernooi, behalwe die beslissing oor die uitkoms van die gevegte, wat die prerogatief van die skeidsregter en beoordelaars is.

(2) Voor die aanvang van 'n toernooi moet die toesighoudende beampte -

- (a) 'n vergadering van die sekuriteits- en mediese personeel belê om te verseker dat die sekuriteits- en mediese reëlins voldoende is en om gebeurlikheidsplanne vir noodsituasies te bespreek;
- (b) 'n reëlvergadering belê om te bevestig dat alle deelnemers en beamptes vertrouwd is met die bepalinge van die Wet en hierdie regulasies; en
- (c) toepaslik gekwalifiseerde persone as inspekteurs aanstel om gespesifiseerde take by die toernooi uit te voer.

(3) Die toesighoudende beampte kan die identiteit van enige persoon vasstel wat beweer dat hy of sy die houer van 'n registrasiesertifikaat is, en indien die toesighoudende beampte nie met die dokumentasie van 'n spesifieke persoon tevrede is nie, kan hy of sy daardie persoon belet om deel te neem aan die toernooi of beveel dat so 'n persoon van die plek verwyder word.

(4) Die toesighoudende beampte moet 'n skriftelike verslag oor die toernooi opstel wat die beslissings van alle gevegte, die strafindekse, die beursgelde wat aan die bokseers betaal is, 'n beoordeling van die sekuriteit en mediese reëlins by die toernooi en 'n prestasiebeoordeling van die beamptes insluit.

(5) In die geval waar 'n behoorlik aangestelde beampte om watter rede ook al nie in staat is om by 'n geveg op te tree nie, of nie in staat is om verder by 'n geveg op te tree nie, moet die toesighoudende beampte 'n plaasvervanger aanstel.

(6) Die toesighoudende beampte moet sy of haar verslag beoog in subregulasie (4) binne drie dae na die toernooi aan Boks SA voorlê.

### Puntetelling

34. (1) Aan die einde van elke ronde van 'n geveg moet 10 punte toegeken word aan die bokser wat die beste vertoning gelewer het en 'n proporsionele aantal punte aan sy of haar teenstander, maar indien hulle gelykop bokse word 10 punte aan elkeen toegeken.

(2) Halwe punte of ander breuke mag nie gebruik word nie en die getal punte deur 'n bokser behaal moet aan die einde van elke ronde op sy of haar telkaart aangeteken word: Met dien verstande dat die punte toegeken vir verdediging nie dié wat vir aanval toegeken word, mag oorskry nie.

(3) Punte word toegeken vir -

- (a) aanval, bestaande uit direkte skoon houe met die kneukelkant van die gebalde handskoen op enige deel van die voorkant of die sykante van die kop of liggaam bo die lyfband, in hierdie regulasie genoem "die teikengebied", asook vir effektiewe aggressie; en

- (b) verdediging, bestaande uit beskerming, ontglipping, wegduiking, blokkering en in die algemeen die knap ontduiking van houe, asook vir teenaanvalle.
- (4) Punte word nie toegeken nie vir –
  - (a) tikhoue;
  - (b) houe buitekant die teikengebied;
  - (c) houe op die arms; of
  - (d) houe wat nie met die kneukelgedeelte van die handskoen geslaan word nie.
- (5) Punte word afgetrek vir ongeoorloofde optrede wat na die uitsluitlike oordeel van die skeidsregter nie ernstig genoeg is om diskwalifikasie te regverdig nie, in welke geval hy of sy die beoordelaars gelas hoeveel punte afgetrek moet word.

### Beslissing

35 (1) Na afloop van 'n geveg wat die volle bepaalde aantal rondes geduur het, word die wenner aangewys op die grondslag van 'n meerderheidsbeslissing van die drie beoordelaars met inagneming van die totale punte wat 'n beoordelaar ten opsigte van al die rondes aan 'n bokser toegeken het, en nie op die grondslag van die grootste aantal rondes wat een van die bokkers gewen het nie.

(2) Wanneer die meerderheidsbeslissing vasgestel is in 'n geveg wat die bepaalde aantal rondes geduur het, moet die skeidsregter die aankondiger magtig om die uitslag aan te kondig.

(3) Die uitslag van 'n geveg wat die volle aantal bepaalde rondes geduur het, moet as gelykop aangekondig word indien –

- (a) elkeen van die drie beoordelaars dit gelykop verklaar;
- (b) twee van die beoordelaars dit gelykop verklaar en die derde beoordelaar dit aan een van die bokkers toeken; of
- (c) een van die beoordelaars dit gelykop verklaar, die tweede beoordelaar dit aan een van die bokkers toeken en die derde beoordelaar dit aan die ander bokser toeken.

(4) In 'n kampioenskapsgeveg om 'n vakante titel moet elke beoordelaar 'n wenner aanwys, en die wenner van die geveg is die bokser wat deur die meerderheid van die beoordelaars as die wenner aangewys word.

(5) In die geval van 'n gelykop uitslag in 'n kampioenskapsgeveg om die verdediging van 'n titel, behou die titelhouer sy of haar titel.

(6) In gevalle waar die geveg nie die volle aantal bepaalde rondes duur nie, gee slegs die skeidsregter die beslissing en is daardie beslissing finaal.

(7) Indien 'n bokser 'n handeling verrig wat in regulasie 37 uiteengesit is, kan die skeidsregter, behalwe waar die besering 'n sny is, die beseerde bokser 'n tydperk van hoogstens vyf minute toelaat om te herstel. Indien die beseerde bokser na verstryking van die tydperk van herstel weier of onwillig is om op die bevel van die skeidsregter verder te boks, kan die skeidsregter die geveg aan sy of haar teenstander toeken.

(8) Indien die skeidsregter van oordeel is dat die handeling beoog in subregulasie (7) opsetlike ongeoorloofde gedrag deur die bokser uitmaak, moet die skeidsregter, indien hy of sy van oordeel is dat die beseerde bokser as gevolg van so 'n besering nie verder kan boks nie, die ander bokser diskwalifiseer en die geveg aan die beseerde bokser toeken.

(9) In die geval van opsetlike ongeoorloofde optrede beoog in subregulasie (7) moet die skeidsregter, indien hy of sy van oordeel is dat die beseerde bokser verder kan boks, die beoordelaars en die toesighoudende beampte inlig dat die besering die gevolg van opsetlike ongeoorloofde optrede was en, indien die ongeoorloofde optrede veroorsaak het dat die beseerde bokser 'n sny opgedoen het, moet die skeidsregter twee punte van die beseerde bokser se teenstander affrek.

(10) Indien die geveg gedurende 'n wedstryd stopgesit word as gevolg van opsetlike ongeoorloofde optrede soos beoog in subregulasie (9), moet die toesighoudende beampte soos volg optree:

- (a) Indien vier rondes nie voltooi is nie, moet die uitslag as tegnies gelykop verklaar word;
- (b) indien vier rondes of meer voltooi is en die beseerde bokser het ewe veel of minder punte, moet die geveg as tegnies gelykop verklaar word; en
- (c) indien vier of meer rondes voltooi is en die beseerde bokser meer punte behaal het, moet die beseerde bokser as wenner deur 'n tegniese beslissing verklaar word.

(11) In die geval van onopsetlike ongeoorloofde optrede beoog in subregulasie (7) moet die skeidsregter, indien hy of sy van oordeel is dat die beseerde bokser verder kan boks, die beoordelaars en die toesighoudende beampte inlig dat die besering die gevolg van onopsetlike ongeoorloofde optrede was.

(12) Indien die geveg gedurende die wedstryd stopgesit word as gevolg van kopstamp soos beoog in subregulasie (11), moet die toesighoudende beampte soos volg optree:

- (a) Indien vier rondes nie voltooi is nie, moet die geveg as tegnies gelykop verklaar word; of
- (b) indien vier rondes of meer voltooi is, moet die bokser wat die meeste punte op die beoordelaars se telkaarte het as die wenner deur 'n tegniese beslissing verklaar word. Met dien verstande dat indien die punte gelykop is, die geveg as tegnies gelykop verklaar word.

(13) Vir die doeleindes van subregulasies (9) en (11) moet die beoordelaars ook punte toeken vir 'n gedeeltelik voltooide ronde.



(14) In die geval van opsetlike of onopsetlike ongeoorloofde optrede beoog in subregulasie (12) moet die skeidsregter, indien die beseerde bokser weier of onwillig is om in opdrag van die skeidsregter verder te boks, en die skeidsregter van oordeel is dat die beseerde bokser in staat is om verder te boks, die beseerde bokser diskwalifiseer en die geveg aan sy of haar teenstander toeken.

(15) Indien 'n sny deur 'n wettige hou veroorsaak word en die beseerde bokser na die oordeel van die skeidsregter nie verder kan boks nie, verloor die beseerde bokser die geveg deur 'n tegniese uitklophou.

(16) Indien 'n hou toegedien word op dieselfde tyd as wanneer die klok of die ghong lui, word dit as 'n wettige hou beskou en moet die skeidsregter dus ooreenkomstig die reëls optree en tel indien die bokser neer is as gevolg van so 'n hou : Met dien verstande dat die daaropvolgende ruspouse van een minuut nie verminder mag word nie.

(17) Indien 'n hou onopsetlik of opsetlik geslaan word nadat die klok of die ghong gelui het, geld die bepalings van subregulasie (8), (9), (10), (11) of (12), na gelang van die geval.

(18) Indien 'n bokser gedurende die ruspouse besluit om uit die geveg te tree en nie die geveg voort te sit nie, moet die skeidsregter sy of haar teenstander in die volgende ronde as wenner deur 'n tegniese uitklophou verklaar.

(19) In die geval waar, na goeëdunke van die skeidsregter, 'n geveg wat reeds aan die gang is nie kan voortgaan nie om redes wat nie met die aksie wat in die kryt plaasvind, verband hou nie, moet die geveg stopgesit word, en –

- (a) indien minder as vier rondes voltooi is, moet die geveg as tegniese gelykop verklaar word; en
- (b) indien meer as vier rondes voltooi is, moet die bokser wat die meeste punte op die beoordelaars se telkaarte het in die stadium wanneer die geveg stopgesit word, as wenner verklaar word.

(20) 'n Beslissing wat vanweë die beëindiging van 'n geveg gegee word, mag nie gewysig word nie, behalwe in die volgende omstandighede:

- (a) Indien Boks SA te eniger tyd na die aankondiging van 'n beslissing vasstel dat daar samespanning tussen die beamptes was wat die uitslag van die geveg beïnvloed het; of
- (b) indien Boks SA vasstel dat daar by die opstel van die beoordelaars se telkaarte 'n berekeningsfout was wat daartoe gelei het dat 'n verkeerde beslissing gegee is,

waarna so 'n beslissing gewysig moet word soos deur Boks SA bepaal.

## Strafindeks

36. (1) 'n Strafindeks soos in Aanhangsel L uiteengesit moet ten opsigte van elke geveg deur die toesighoudende beampte opgestel en deur hom of haar geteken word.

(2) Die toesighoudende beampte moet alle strafindekse onmiddellik na 'n toernooi aan Boks SA voorlê, en so 'n indeks moet deur Boks SA as deel van sy permanente rekords gehou word.

**Ongeoorloofde optrede en gedrag deur bokser**

37. Die volgende dae maak ongeoorloofde optrede en gedrag deur 'n bokser uit:

- (a) Laag slaan;
- (b) 'n teenstander slaan wat neer is of wat besig is om op te staan nadat hy of sy neer was;
- (c) met die binnekant of muis van die hand, gewrig of elmboog slaan;
- (d) met die kop stamp;
- (e) gebruik maak van die nierslag;
- (f) met die knieë skop of stamp;
- (g) gebruik maak van die swaaislag;
- (h) gebruik maak van die konynslag;
- (i) met opset neergaan sonder dat hy of sy geslaan is;
- (j) nie ernstig wees of nie probeer om ernstig te wees nie;
- (k) sonder voldoende oorsaak uit die geveg tree;
- (l) 'n onregverdigde liggaamlike daad pleeg wat 'n teenstander kan beseer;
- (m) weier om die skeidsregter te gehoorsaam;
- (n) 'n teenstander hou met die agterkant van die hand toedien of hom of haar met die oop handskoen slaan of klap;
- (o) 'n teenstander vashou of sy of haar arms of kop vasklem of vashou na 'n bevel deur die skeidsregter om te breek;
- (p) 'n teenstander met een hand vashou en hom of haar met die hand slaan;
- (q) die toue met een hand vashou om sodoende groter krag te kry om 'n teenstander met die ander hand te slaan;
- (r) inboring of op 'n teenstander lê;
- (s) stoei of ruwe spel;
- (t) nie dadelik wegbreek wanneer hy of sy daartoe beveel word nie;
- (u) op die toue rus gedurende 'n stopsetting;
- (v) nadat 'n stopsetting beveel is, begin boks of 'n poging aanwend om te begin boks voordat hy of sy aldus gelas word;



- (w) gebruik van onbetaamlike taal of slegte gedrag durende 'n geveg;
- (x) die bolyf rondswaai, duik of dobber onderkant 'n teenstander se middellyn gedurende 'n aanval;
- (y) 'n passiewe verdediging;
- (z) gekskeerdery;
  - (aa) opsetlike blootstelling van 'n lewensbelangrike liggaamsdeel van sy of haar liggaam aan 'n teenstander;
  - (bb) byt;
  - (cc) slaan nadat die klok die einde van die ronde aangekondig het;
  - (dd) deurgaans sy of haar mondkerm laat val;
  - (ee) die duim van sy of haar handskoene in sy of haar teenstander se oë druk; of
  - (ff) opsetlik sy of haar mondstuk uitspoeg.

#### **Herroeping van regulasies**

38. Die regulasies afgekondig by Goewermentskennisgewing No. R. 2248 van 26 November 1993 word hierby herroep.

#### **Kort titel**

39. Hierdie regulasies heet die Boksregulasies, 2004.

A1

## AANHANGSEL A

*[Regulasie 2(1)]*

## BOKS SA

**AANSOEK OM REGISTRASIE OF HERNUWING DEUR 'N PROMOTOR, BESTUURDER, AGENT, VEGKNOPER, AFRIGTER, HELPER OR BOKSER**

Aan: Boks SA

Hiermee doen ek aansoek om geregistreer te word/hernuwing van my registrasie as promotor/bestuurder/agent/vegknoper/frigter/helper/bokser (skrap waar nodig) ingevolge die regulasies uitgevaardig kragtens artikel 34 van die Wet op Suid-Afrikaanse Boks, 2001 (Wet No. 11 van 2001) en onderneem ek om aan al die regulasies, waarmee ek vertrouwd is, te voldoen.

Die bedrag van R\_\_\_\_\_ as die voorgeskrewe registrasie-/hernuwingsgeld is ingesluit.

Onderstaande persoonlike gegewens is waar en juis en dokumentêre bewys van my identiteit is aangeheg:

Volle naam: \_\_\_\_\_

Fisiese adres: \_\_\_\_\_

Posadres: \_\_\_\_\_

Geboorteplek en -datum: \_\_\_\_\_

Nasionaliteit: \_\_\_\_\_

Land van herkoms: \_\_\_\_\_

Gewig en lengte (naak, slegs manlike bokseers): \_\_\_\_\_ kg \_\_\_\_\_ cm

Is u ooit skuldig bevind aan 'n misdad? (Indien wel, verskaf besonderhede): \_\_\_\_\_

Is u ooit as lisensiehouer geskors? \_\_\_\_\_

Was u verlede jaar geregistreer? \_\_\_\_\_

Indien wel:

In watter provinsie? \_\_\_\_\_

In watter hoedanigheid? \_\_\_\_\_

A2

Ek dra geen kennis van enige wesenlike feit of omstandighede wat, indien bekend, sou meebring dat Boks SA hierdie aansoek kan weier of dit met voorbehoud kan toestaan nie.

Ek aanvaar dat Boks SA geregtig is om my registrasie as 'n lisensiehouer te herroep indien ek sou versuim om aan die bedinge en voorwaardes van die Wet op Suid-Afrikaanse Boks, 2001 (Wet No. 11 van 2001), of die Boksregulasies, 2004, te voldoen of Boks SA in diskrediet sou bring.

(Let wel: In die geval van 'n regs persoon wat aansoek doen om registrasie as 'n promotor, moet hierdie aansoek vergesel gaan van volle skriftelike gegewens van al sy aandeelhouders, lede en direkteure.)

**Indien 'n bestuurder**, verstrek die name en adresse van bokkers tans onder u beheer:

---

---

---

**Indien 'n bokser**, sluit die mediese ondersoek toetse vir die menslike immuuniteitsgebrek virus (MIV-infeksie) en Hepatitis B in, en daarbenewens, in die geval van 'n vrouebokser, 'n bors- en pelvisondersoek.

**Indien die aansoeker 'n amateurbokser is** wat tans by die Suid-Afrikaanse Amateurboksportorganisasie (SANABO) geregistreer is en besig is om vir 'n komende Olimpiese Spele voor te berei, moet so 'n aansoeker skriftelike bewys van sy of haar vrystelling van SANABO en/of die Nasionale Olimpiese Komitee van Suid-Afrika (NOKSA) by sy of haar aansoek om as 'n professionele bokser geregistreer te word, aanheg voor sy of haar aansoek deur Boks SA oorweeg kan word.

Hiermee vrywaar ek en stel ek Boks SA skadeloos teen enige en alle eise om skadevergoeding, hoe dit ook al veroorsaak is of ontstaan, solank ek 'n lisensiehouer van Boks SA is, hetsy sulke skade voortspruit uit my aktiwiteite in die bokskryt, by toernooie of op pad na of van plekke van toernooie.

Datum: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Aansoeker

B en C

## AANHANGSEL B

[Regulasie 2(1) en (6)]

## BOKS SA

## AANSOEK OM REGISTRASIE OF HERNUWING DEUR 'N BEAMPTTE

Aan: Boks SA (\_\_\_\_\_ Provinsiale kantoor)

Hiermee doen ek aansoek om registrasie/hernuwing van my registrasie as skeidsregter/beoordelaar/krytmeester/tydhouer/aankondiger (skrap waar nodig) ingevolge die regulasies gepubliseer kragtens artikel 34 van die Wet op Suid-Afrikaanse Boks, 2001 (Wet No.11 van 2001) en onderneem ek om aan die bepalings van die regulasies, waarmee ek vertrouwd is, te voldoen.

Die bedrag van R\_\_\_\_\_ as die voorgeskrewe registrasie-/hernuwingsgeld is ingesluit.

Datum: \_\_\_\_\_

Adres: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_  
Aansoeker

## AANHANGSEL C

[Regulasie 2(2)]

## BOKS SA

## BOKSER SE REGISTRASIESERTIFIKAAT

BOKS SA (\_\_\_\_\_ PROVINSIALE KANTOOR) SERTIFISEER HIERBY DAT

\_\_\_\_\_

vandag geregistreer is as bokser, en 'n registrasiesertifikaat word hierby aan hom/haar toegeken om in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika te boks tot en met die 31ste dag van Maart 20\_\_\_\_

Datum: \_\_\_\_\_

Kwitansienommer \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
namens Boks SA

**LW:** Hierdie registrasiesertifikaat is slegs gedurende die jaar van uitreiking geldig en moet elke jaar daarna hernu word. Die houer daarvan is onderworpe aan en gebonde deur die regulasies uitgevaardig kragtens artikel 34 van die Wet op Suid-Afrikaanse Boks, 2001 (Wet No. 11 van 2001).

D

## AANHANGSEL D

[Regulasie 2 (2)]

BOKS SA

**REGISTRASIESERTIFIKAAT VIR PROMOTOR, VEGKNOPER,  
BESTUURDER, AGENT, AFRIGTER OF HELPER****BOKS SA ( \_\_\_\_\_ PROVINSIALE KANTOOR)****SERTIFISEER HIERBY DAT**

\_\_\_\_\_

vandag geregistreer is as promotor/bestuurder/vegknoper/agent/afrigter/helper (skrap waar nodig), en hy/sy word hierby gemagtig om as sodanig op te tree in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika tot en met die 31ste dag van Maart 20\_\_\_\_\_

Datum: \_\_\_\_\_

Kwitansienommer. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
namens Boks SA

**LW:** Hierdie registrasiesertifikaat is slegs gedurende die jaar van uitreiking geldig en moet elke jaar daarna hernu word. Die houer daarvan is onderworpe aan en gebonde deur die regulasies uitgevaardig kragtens artikel 34 van die Wet op Suid-Afrikaanse Boks, 2001 (Wet No. 11 van 2001).

E

## AANHANGSEL E

*[Regulasie 2 (2)]*

BOKS SA

## REGISTRASIESERTIFIKAAT UITGEREIK AAN 'N BEAMPTTE

BOKS SA ( \_\_\_\_\_ PROVINSIALE KANTOOR)

SERTIFISEER HIERBY DAT

\_\_\_\_\_

vandag geregistreer is as skeidsregter/tydhouer/aankondiger/krytmeester/ beoordelaar (skrap waar nodig), en hy/sy word hierby gemagtig om as sodanig op te tree in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika tot en met die 31ste dag van Maart 20\_\_\_\_\_

Datum: \_\_\_\_\_

Kwitansienommer. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
namens Boks SA

**LW:** Hierdie registrasiesertifikaat is slegs gedurende die jaar van uitreiking geldig en moet elke jaar daarna hernu word. Die houer daarvan is onderworpe aan en gebonde deur die regulasies uitgevaardig kragtens artikel 34 van die Wet op Suid-Afrikaanse Boks, 2001 (Wet No. 11 van 2001).

F1

## AANHANGSEL F

[Regulasie 3(1)(d)]

## MEDIËSE ONDERSOEK

1. Naam \_\_\_\_\_ Geboortedatum \_\_\_\_\_ Lengte \_\_\_\_\_ Gewig \_\_\_\_\_
2. Onderwysgraad geslaag \_\_\_\_\_
3. Geslag: \_\_\_\_\_
4. Vorige rekord: Aantal gevegte \_\_\_\_\_  
 Aantal nederlae \_\_\_\_\_  
 Aantal uitklophoue deur bokser opgedoen \_\_\_\_\_

(Aangedui met X)

5. Enige geskiedenis van stuiptrekkings, siekteaanvalle, konvulsies, epilepsie \_\_\_\_\_
- |    |     |
|----|-----|
| Ja | Nee |
|----|-----|
6. Enige geskiedenis van geestesongesteldheid \_\_\_\_\_
- |    |     |
|----|-----|
| Ja | Nee |
|----|-----|
6. Enige geskiedenis van oogprobleme, met betrekking tot gesig of andersins \_\_\_\_\_
- |    |     |
|----|-----|
| Ja | Nee |
|----|-----|
7. Enige geskiedenis van vorige siekte of besering \_\_\_\_\_
- |    |     |
|----|-----|
| Ja | Nee |
|----|-----|

## 8. Ondersoek:

|             |                        | Regs    |           | Links   |           |
|-------------|------------------------|---------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| PUPILLE:    | Lig _____              | Normaal | Abnormaal | Normaal | Abnormaal |
|             | Aanpassing _____       | Normaal | Abnormaal | Normaal | Abnormaal |
| GESIG _____ | /20                    | Normaal | Abnormaal | /20     | Abnormaal |
|             | /6                     |         |           | /6      |           |
| FUNDI _____ |                        | Normaal | Abnormaal | Normaal | Abnormaal |
|             |                        |         |           |         |           |
| REFLEKSE:   | Knie _____             | Normaal | Abnormaal | Normaal | Abnormaal |
|             | Enkel _____            | Normaal | Abnormaal | Normaal | Abnormaal |
|             | Biseps _____           | Normaal | Abnormaal | Normaal | Abnormaal |
|             | Triseps _____          | Normaal | Abnormaal | Normaal | Abnormaal |
|             | Maag _____             | Normaal | Abnormaal | Normaal | Abnormaal |
|             | VINGER-NEUSTOETS _____ | Normaal | Abnormaal | Normaal | Abnormaal |



F2

STEM/SPRAAK \_\_\_\_\_

Abnormaal

Normaal

ANDER NEUROLOGIESE TEKENS

POLS/min \_\_\_\_\_

BLOEDDRUK \_\_\_\_\_

Normaal

Abnormaal

HART \_\_\_\_\_

Normaal

Abnormaal

LONGE \_\_\_\_\_

Normaal

Abnormaal

ORE \_\_\_\_\_

Normaal

Abnormaal

NEUS/KEEL \_\_\_\_\_

Normaal

Abnormaal

MAAG/BREUK \_\_\_\_\_

Normaal

Abnormaal

BOONSTE LEDEMAAT \_\_\_\_\_

Normaal

Abnormaal

ONDERSTE LEDEMAAT \_\_\_\_\_

Normaal

Abnormaal

URINE-ONTLEDINGS: Albumien \_\_\_\_\_

Normaal

Abnormaal

Suiker \_\_\_\_\_

Normaal

Abnormaal

Bloed \_\_\_\_\_

Normaal

Abnormaal

SWANGERSKAPSTOETS \_\_\_\_\_

Positief

Negatief

Indien enige bevinding abnormaal is, verstrek asb. besonderhede:

Naam van dokter: \_\_\_\_\_

Handtekening \_\_\_\_\_

Adres \_\_\_\_\_

Kwalifikasies \_\_\_\_\_

Datum van ondersoek \_\_\_\_\_

Ek, die ondergetekende, \_\_\_\_\_, verklaar hierby dat die voorgaande besonderhede wat deur my aangeteken en verskaf is, in alle opsigte waar en korrek is.

Bokser

Getuies

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

Opmerking: Dui met X in die toepaslike blokkie aan.

G1

## AANHANGSEL G

*[Regulasie 15(7)(a)]*

## BOKS SA

AKTE VAN OOREENKOMS TUSSEN BOKSER EN PROMOTOR VIR DIENSTE OP LANG  
TERMYN

Ooreenkoms tussen \_\_\_\_\_ (die "Bokser") en \_\_\_\_\_ (die "Promotor")

Die Bokser stem hierby in om gepromoveer te word deur die Promotor, wat hierby instem om die Bokser te promoveer ooreenkomstig die regulasies uitgevaardig kragtens artikel 34 van die Wet op Suid-Afrikaanse Boks, 2001 (Wet No. 11 van 2001), en onderworpe aan die volgende bedinge en voorwaardes:

**1. Verpligtings van die Bokser**

- 1.1 Die Bokser stem in om gedurende die termyn van hierdie ooreenkoms aan gevegte wat deur die Promotor gepromoveer word, deel te neem en om nie sonder die Promotor se skriftelike goedkeuring aan enige geveg deel te neem wat deur 'n ander promotor gepromoveer word nie.
- 1.2 Die Bokser onderneem om getrou te oefen en fiks te bly gedurende die termyn van hierdie ooreenkoms.
- 1.3 Die Bokser onthef die Promotor van enige verantwoordelikheid ingeval die Bokser gedurende die termyn van hierdie ooreenkoms beseer word, hetsy gedurende 'n geveg deur die Promotor gepromoveer of tydens sy of haar afrigting vir so 'n geveg.
- 1.4 Die Bokser mag nie gedurende die termyn van hierdie ooreenkoms aan enige bokswedstryd of boksvertoning deelneem nie sonder die voorafverkreë skriftelike toestemming van die Promotor om dit te doen.
- 1.5 Die Bokser onderneem om te voldoen aan die bepalings van die Wet op Suid-Afrikaanse Boks, 2001 (Wet No. 11 van 2001), en die Boksregulasies 2004.

**2. Verpligtings van die Promotor**

- 2.1 Die Promotor onderneem en stem in om minstens twee en hoogstens vier gevegte per jaar vir die Bokser te promoveer gedurende die termyn van hierdie ooreenkoms.
- 2.2 Die Promotor onderneem om met die Bokser oorleg te pleeg met betrekking tot die gevegte wat kragtens klousule 2.1 gepromoveer staan te word, en die Promotor mag nie van die Bokser vereis om in 'n wedstryd met ruspouses korter as voorgeskryf in regulasie 17(10) te boks nie.
- 2.3 Die Promotor onderneem om te alle tye in die Bokser se beste belang op te tree.

### 3. Duur van Ooreenkoms

- 3.1 Ongeag die datum waarop dit onderteken word, tree hierdie ooreenkoms in werking op die datum waarop dit skriftelik deur Boks SA goedgekeur word en bly dit daarna van krag vir 'n tydperk van 24 maande, tensy dit vroeër gekanselleer of hernu word soos elders in hierdie ooreenkoms bepaal.
- 3.2 Indien 'n party (die "party in verstek") enigeen van sy of haar verpligtinge ingevolge hierdie ooreenkoms verbreek en versuim om so 'n breuk binne 10 dae vanaf die datum van ontvangs van 'n skriftelike eis vanaf die ander party (die "party nie in verstek") reg te stel, kan die party nie in verstek sonder benadeling van enige ander regte wat hy of sy kragtens hierdie ooreenkoms of regtens het, hierdie ooreenkoms kanselleer.
- 3.3 Hierdie ooreenkoms verval onmiddellik indien die registrasiesertifikaat van die Bokser of die Promotor deur Boks SA gekanselleer word of nie aan die einde van enige jaar gedurende die termyn van hierdie ooreenkoms hernu word nie.
- 3.3 Hierdie ooreenkoms word onmiddellik opgeskort indien die registrasiesertifikaat van die Bokser of die Promotor deur Boks SA opgeskort word, en hervat wanneer die genoemde opskorting opgehef word.

### 4. Hernuwing

Hierdie ooreenkoms kan op dieselfde bedinge en voorwaardes as wat in hierdie ooreenkoms uiteengesit is vir verdere tydperke van 12 maande hernu word deur skriftelike ooreenkoms tussen die Bokser en die Promotor. So 'n hernuwing moet vir goedkeuring aan Boks SA voorgelê word en tree in werking op die datum waarop dit skriftelik deur Boks SA goedgekeur word.

### 5. Geskille

Enige geskil wat voortspruit uit of betrekkinge het op hierdie ooreenkoms of die kansellasie daarvan kan besleg word op die wyse beoog in artikel 31 van die Wet op Suid-Afrikaanse Boks, 2001 (Wet No. 11 van 2001).

### 6. Algemeen

- 6.1 Hierdie ooreenkoms is die enigste rekord van die ooreenkoms tussen die partye met betrekking tot die onderwerp. Geen party is gebonde deur enige uitdruklike, of implisiete beding, voorstelling, waarborg, belofte of dergelike bepaling wat nie hierin vervat is nie.
- 6.2 Geen byvoeging tot, wysiging van of ooreengekome kansellasie van hierdie ooreenkoms, insluitend hierdie klousule, is van krag tensy dit op skrif gestel, deur die partye onderteken en skriftelik deur Boks SA goedgekeur is nie.
- 6.3 Geen verslapping of toegewing wat een party 'n ander party gun beteken afstanddoening van die regte van daardie party nie, of verhinder daardie party om enige regte uit te oefen wat in die verlede ontstaan het of in die toekoms kan ontstaan nie.
- 6.4 'n Kopie van hierdie ooreenkoms word deur Boks SA behou.

G3

**7. Domisilie**

Die partye kies hierby die volgende adresse as hulle onderskeie plekke van dagvaarding en eksekusie vir alle doeleindes van hierdie ooreenkoms, op voorwaarde dat elke party sy of haar plek van dagvaarding en eksekusie na 'n ander adres in die Republiek kan verander deur skriftelik kennis aan die ander party en aan Boks SA. te gee.

Bokser

---

---

Promotor

---

---

Geteken te \_\_\_\_\_ op hierdie \_\_\_\_\_ dag van \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_, in die teenwoordigheid van die Promotor en die ondergetekende verteenwoordiger van Boks SA

---

Handtekening van Bokser

Getuies:

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_

Geteken te \_\_\_\_\_ op hierdie \_\_\_\_\_ dag van \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_, in die teenwoordigheid van die Bokser en die ondergetekende verteenwoordiger van Boks SA

---

Handtekening van Promotor

Getuies:

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_

Goedgekeur deur Boks SA op hierdie \_\_\_\_\_ dag van \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_

---

Namens van Boks SA

H(1)1

## AANHANGSEL H (1)

[Regulasies 11(1)(h) en 15(7)(b)]

## BOKS SA

AKTE VAN OOREENKOMS TUSSEN BOKSER EN PROMOTOR VIR 'N SPESIFIEKE  
TOERNOOI

Ooreenkoms tussen \_\_\_\_\_ (die "Promotor")  
en \_\_\_\_\_ (die "Bokser")

1. Die Bokser verbind hom of haar om teen \_\_\_\_\_  
in 'n titel-/nie-titelboksgeveg van \_\_\_\_\_  
rondes van \_\_\_\_\_ minute elk in die  
\_\_\_\_\_ gewig te veg.
2. Die geveg vind plaas te \_\_\_\_\_  
op \_\_\_\_\_, behalwe soos anders hieronder bepaal.
3. Die Bokser se beurgeld is R \_\_\_\_\_, welke bedrag  
minstens 30 dae voor die toernooi in kontant of as bankgewaarborgde tjek by Boks SA  
gedeponeer moet word. Indien die Bokser op 'n persentasiebasis besoldig moet word,  
moet die bedrag wat gedeponeer moet word die som wees wat deur Boks SA bepaal is  
as voldoende om die gestipuleerde persentasie te betaal. Hierdie bedrag word deur  
Boks SA uitbetaal onderhewig aan die aftrekking van enige bydraes wat deur die  
Bokser betaalbaar is by ooreenkoms.
4. Die reëls van die geveg is die Boksregulasies, 2004.
5. Indien die Promotor –
  - a) die geveg om watter rede ook al kanselleer; of
  - b) 'n ander mededinger teen die Bokser stel, of
  - c) besluit om nie voort te gaan met die promosie van die toernooi waarvan die genoemde  
geveg deel sou vorm nie; of
  - d) die toernooi of die genoemde geveg op redelike gronde uitstel, kan hy of sy dit doen  
mits hy of sy die Bokser betaal die bedrag van

R \_\_\_\_\_  
(moet ingevul word)

Die Bokser onderneem hierby om genoemde bedrag te aanvaar as voldoening aan  
enige eis voortspruitend uit hierdie ooreenkoms wat hy of sy teen die Promotor mag  
hê.

Indien die Promotor egter verhinder word om genoemde geveg te reël weens oormag  
of op bevel van die Suid-Afrikaanse Polisie of Boks SA, is die Promotor nie verplig om  
enige bedrag aan die Bokser te betaal nie, maar moet die bedrag vermeld in paragraaf  
(d) betaal.

## H 1 (2)

6. (a) Ingeval die Promotor die geveg of toernooi op redelike gronde moet uitstel, onderneem die Bokser hierby, behoudens die betaling van die toepaslike bedrag ingevolge klousule 5(d) van hierdie ooreenkoms, om die bedinge van hierdie ooreenkoms na te kom op 'n ander datum waaroor daar onderling ooreengekom word, of, indien daar nie aldus ooreengekom word nie, op 'n datum wat deur Boks SA bepaal word, tensy die partye skriftelik ooreenkom om hierdie ooreenkoms te kanselleer.
- (b) Indien daar 'n aanvaarbare rede bestaan, kan die Promotor met die goedkeuring van Boks SA 'n ander mededinger nomineer om teen die Bokser te veg in die plek van die een wat in klousule 1 van hierdie ooreenkoms genoem is.
7. As die Bokser by die amptelike inweging nie die gewig haal wat in klousule 1 van hierdie ooreenkoms bepaal is nie, moet hy of sy 20 persent van sy of haar beursgeld as skadevergoeding aan sy of haar teenstander betaal, en die Bokser magtig Boks SA hierby om hierdie bedrag van sy of haar beursgeld af te trek en om genoemde bedrag aan sy of haar teenstander te betaal. Indien die Bokser in die geval van 'n titelgeveg die gewigsgrens oorskry, wat meebring dat die Promotor die geveg nie as 'n titelgeveg kan aanbied nie, moet die Bokser 10 persent van sy of haar beursgeld aan die Promotor betaal as ooreengekome geld om die Promotor te vergoed vir skade wat hy of sy gelyk het omdat hy of sy die geveg nie meer as 'n titelgeveg kon aanbied nie. Die Bokser magtig Boks SA ook om vir homself 'n verdere 10 persent van sy of haar beursgeld af te trek indien hy of sy nie inweeg teen die gewig gemeld in klousule 1 van hierdie ooreenkoms nie.
8. Indien die bokser meer as 45 minute na die vasgestelde tyd vir die voorgeveg, inweging of toernooi opdaag, word hy of sy beboet met 10 persent van sy of haar beurgeld, welke bedrag Boks SA toeval.
9. As die Bokser nie opdaag op die tyd deur Boks SA vir die amptelike inweegtyd bepaal nie, of nie ten minste een uur voor die aanvang van die geveg teenwoordig en vir die geveg gereed is nie, moet hy of sy 'n bedrag gelyk aan 20 persent van sy of haar ooreengekome beursgeld vir daardie geveg aan die Promotor betaal. Hierdie bepaling geld nie as die Bokser siek is of as hy of sy weens ander omstandighede buite sy of haar beheer verhinder word om sy of haar verpligtinge na te kom nie. Indien die Bokser ongesteld is, moet hy of sy onmiddellik nadat hy of sy siek geword het by óf die Promotor óf by Boks SA 'n mediese sertifikaat indien en, as Boks SA dit vereis, hom of haar aan 'n ondersoek deur 'n geneesheer van Boks SA onderwerp.
10. Die Bokser onderneem om gereed en getrou vir die geveg te oefen en om hom of haar aan inweging deur die verteenwoordiger van Boks SA, of, op gesag van Boks SA, deur die Promotor se verteenwoordiger te onderwerp wanneer hy of sy aangesê word om aldus te doen op 'n tyd en plek deur Boks SA bepaal.
11. Indien die Promotor aldus versoek, moet die Bokser op sulke redelike tye wat die Promotor bepaal, in die openbaar oefen.
12. Indien –



H(1)3

- (a) die skeidsregter beslis dat die Bokser nie probeer het om sy of haar geveg te wen nie,
  - (b) Boks SA om enige rede hoegenaamd besluit om die bokser se beursgeld terug te hou, of
  - (c) Boks SA besluit om aangaande die geveg ondersoek in te stel, het Boks SA die reg om die Bokser se beursgeld terug te hou.
13. Die Promotor moet, indien deur Boks SA aangesê om dit te doen, 'n skriftelike verslag oor die aangeleentheid aan Boks SA lewer. Boks SA kan, na goeddunke, die Bokser se beursgeld geheel en al of gedeeltelik verbeurd verklaar en moet besluit oor die toewysing van sulke verbeurdverklarede beursgeld.
14. Die skeidsregter en beoordelaars vir die geveg word deur Boks SA aangestel.
15. Die Bokser onderneem hierby om die geneesheer van die Promotor en die geneesheer van Boks SA voor die geveg in kennis te stel van enige besering of enige siekte wat hy of sy gedurende of sedert sy of haar jongste geveg opgedoen het.
16. Die Bokser het geen eis teen die Promotor, Boks SA of enigeen van Boks SA se lede of beamptes ten opsigte van beserings wat hy of sy gedurende oefening vir die geveg of gedurende of na die geveg opdoen nie.
17. Die Bokser onderneem om aan geen ander geveg of boksvertoning binne \_\_\_\_\_ dae voor die hierin genoemde geveg deel te neem nie.
18. Afgesien van die name van vervaardigers van die bokstoerusting wat op die toerusting verskyn, onderneem die Bokser dat daar sonder die voorafverkreë goedkeuring van die Promotor geen bewoording, simbole, prente, ontwerpe, name of ander advertensie of inligting op die broek, japon, skoen of ander kledingstukke wat deur hom of haar, sy of haar afrigters of helpers tydens of by die geveg gedra word, sal verskyn nie. Indien die Promotor nie na eie goeddunke sulke goedkeuring verleen nie, moet die Bokser, sy of haar afrigters of helpers, na gelang van die geval, onmiddellik die saak regstel deur óf die ongemagtigde materiaal te verwyder óf die betrokke kledingstuk of toerusting te vervang deur 'n kledingstuk of toerusting waarop sulke ongeoorloofde materiaal nie verskyn nie.
19. Die Bokser onderneem hierby om met die Promotor saam te werk in sy of haar advertensieveldtog ter bevordering van die geveg. Die publisiteit kan ook, binne redelike perke, openbare optredes, vertonings en onderhoude (wat ook uitgesaai en gebeeldsaai kan word) insluit soos en wanneer die Promotor bepaal. Die voorafgaande paragraaf in verband met kleredrag en toerusting is, met die nodige veranderinge, van toepassing.
20. Enige geskil wat ontstaan uit of verband hou met hierdie ooreenkoms of die kansellasie daarvan kan besleg word op die wyse beoog in artikel 31 van die Wet op Suid-Afrikaanse Boks, 2001 (Wet No. 11 van 2001).



H(1)4

21. Die Bokser bepaal sy of haar plek van dagvaarding en eksekusie vir alle doeleindes met betrekking tot of voortspruitend uit hierdie ooreenkoms te \_\_\_\_\_

22. Die Promotor bepaal sy of haar plek van dagvaarding en eksekusie vir alle doeleindes met betrekking tot of voortspruitend uit hierdie ooreenkoms te \_\_\_\_\_

Geteken te \_\_\_\_\_ op hierdie \_\_\_\_\_ dag van \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Promotor se handtekening

\_\_\_\_\_  
Bokser se handtekening

Getuie \_\_\_\_\_

Getuie \_\_\_\_\_

Geteken deur \_\_\_\_\_ van \_\_\_\_\_ as medeprinsipaal, medeverbondene en medeskuldenaar vir die behoorlike en stiptelike uitvoering deur die Bokser van alle bedinge vervat in hierdie ooreenkoms en vir die betaling deur hom of haar van enige bedrag wat te eniger tyd hierna deur die Bokser verskuldig en betaalbaar word aan die Promotor as gevolg van of genoem in hierdie ooreenkoms, te \_\_\_\_\_ op hierdie \_\_\_\_\_ dag van \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_\_

Getuie \_\_\_\_\_

Getuie \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Handtekening van medehoofskuldenaar

By Boks SA geregistreer op \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
NAMENS BOKS SA

**NB:** Hierdie ooreenkoms moet minstens 30 dae voor die datum waarop die beoogde geveg gehou sal word, by Boks SA ingedien word.

H(2)1

## AANHANGSEL H (2)

[Regulasies 11(1)(h) en 17(7)(b)]

## BOKS SA

**AKTE VAN OOREENKOMS TUSSEN 'N BUITELANDSE BOKSER EN PROMOTOR VIR 'N  
SPESIFIEKE TOERNOOI INDIEN DIE BEURSGELD VAN 'N BOKSER IN DIE BUITELAND  
BETAALBAAR IS**

Ooreenkoms tussen \_\_\_\_\_ (die "Promotor")  
en \_\_\_\_\_ (die "Bokser")

1. Die Bokser verbind hom of haar om teen \_\_\_\_\_ in 'n titel-/nie-  
titelboksgeveg van \_\_\_\_\_ rondes van \_\_\_\_\_  
minute elk in die \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ gewig te veg.
2. Die geveg vind plaas te \_\_\_\_\_ op  
\_\_\_\_\_, behalwe soos anders hieronder bepaal.
3. Die Bokser se beursgeld is \_\_\_\_\_. Die Promotor moet toesien dat die  
bedrag van \_\_\_\_\_, betaalbaar in \_\_\_\_\_ (monetêre eenheid) by  
\_\_\_\_\_ (naam van bank of ander finansiële inrigting) in  
\_\_\_\_\_ (naam van land), by wyse van bankgewaarborgde tjek of  
\_\_\_\_\_ (ander aanvaarbare betaalmiddel) binne 30 dae voor die  
toernooi betaal word, by gebrek waaraan die lisensie vir die toernooi teruggetrek sal  
word. Die beursgeld moet, na afloop van die toernooi deur  
\_\_\_\_\_ (Boks SA / Bokser of ander firma /  
maatskappy) \_\_\_\_\_ op skriftelike versoek van die Bokser minstens 14  
dae voor die datum van die toernooi aan \_\_\_\_\_ (ander persoon of  
liggaam as die Bokser) betaal word, en so 'n betaling word geag aan die Bokser self  
gedoen te wees.
4. Die reëls van die geveg is die Boksregulasies, 2004.
5. Indien die Promotor –
  - (a) die geveg om watter rede ook al kanselleer; of
  - (b) 'n ander mededinger teen die Bokser stel; of
  - (c) besluit om nie langer met die toernooi waarvan genoemde geveg deel sou vorm, voort  
te gaan nie; of
  - (d) die toernooi of genoemde geveg op redelike gronde uitstel,

kan hy of sy dit doen mits hy of sy die Bokser betaal die bedrag van

R \_\_\_\_\_  
(moet ingevul word)

## H(2)2

Die Bokser onderneem hierby om genoemde bedrag te aanvaar as voldoening aan enige eis voortspruitend uit die ooreenkoms wat hy of sy teen die Promotor mag hê.

Indien die Promotor egter verhinder word om genoemde geveg te reël weens 'n natuurmag of oormag of op bevel van die Suid-Afrikaanse Polisie of Boks SA, is die Promotor nie verplig om enige bedrag aan die Bokser te betaal nie, maar moet die bedrag vermeld in paragraaf (d) betaal.

6. (a) Ingeval die Promotor die geveg of toernooi op redelike gronde moet uitstel, onderneem die Bokser hierby, behoudens die betaling van die toepaslike bedrag ingevolge klousule 5(d) van hierdie ooreenkoms, om die bedinge van hierdie ooreenkoms na te kom op 'n ander datum waarvoor daar onderling ooreengekom word, of, indien daar nie aldus ooreengekom word nie, op 'n datum wat deur Boks SA bepaal word, tensy die partye skriftelik ooreenkom om hierdie ooreenkoms te kanselleer.
- (b) Indien daar 'n aanvaarbare rede bestaan, kan die Promotor met die goedkeuring van Boks SA 'n ander mededinger nomineer om teen die Bokser te veg in die plek van die een wat in klousule 1 van hierdie ooreenkoms genoem is.
7. As die Bokser by die amptelike inweging nie die gewig haal wat in klousule 1 van hierdie ooreenkoms bepaal is nie, moet hy of sy 20 persent van sy of haar beursgeld as skadevergoeding aan sy of haar teenstander betaal, en die Bokser magtig Boks SA hierby om hierdie bedrag van sy of haar beursgeld af te trek en om genoemde bedrag aan sy of haar teenstander te betaal. Indien die Bokser in die geval van 'n titelgeveg die gewigsgrens oorskry, wat meebring dat die Promotor die geveg nie as 'n titelgeveg kan aanbied nie, moet die Bokser 10 persent van sy of haar beursgeld aan die Promotor betaal as ooreengekome geld om die Promotor te vergoed vir skade wat hy of sy gelyk het omdat hy of sy die geveg nie meer as 'n titelgeveg kon aanbied nie. Die Bokser magtig Boks SA ook om vir homself 'n verdere 10 persent van sy of haar beursgeld af te trek indien hy of sy nie inweeg teen die gewig gemeld in klousule 1 van hierdie ooreenkoms nie.
8. Indien die bokser meer as 45 minute na die vasgestelde tyd vir die voorgeveg, inweging of toernooi opdaag, word hy of sy beboet met 10 persent van sy of haar beursgeld, welke bedrag Boks SA toeval.
9. As die Bokser nie opdaag op die tyd deur Boks SA vir die amptelike inweegtyd bepaal nie, of nie ten minste een uur voor die aanvang van die geveg teenwoordig en vir die geveg gereed is nie, moet hy of sy 'n bedrag gelyk aan 20 persent van sy of haar ooreengekome beursgeld vir daardie geveg aan die Promotor betaal. Hierdie bepaling geld nie as die Bokser siek is of as hy of sy weens ander omstandighede buite sy of haar beheer verhinder word om sy of haar verpligtinge na te kom nie. Indien die Bokser ongesteld is, moet hy of sy onmiddellik nadat hy of sy

## H (2) 3

siek geword het by óf die Promotor óf by Boks SA 'n mediese sertifikaat indien en, as Boks SA dit vereis, hom of haar aan 'n ondersoek deur 'n geneesheer van Boks SA onderwerp.

10. Die Bokser onderneem om gereeld en getrou vir die geveg te oefen en om hom aan inweping deur die verteenwoordiger van Boks SA, of, op gesag van Boks SA, deur die Promotor se verteenwoordiger te onderwerp wanneer hy of sy aangesê word om aldus te doen op 'n tyd en plek deur Boks SA bepaal.
11. Indien die Promotor aldus versoek, moet die Bokser op sulke redelike tye wat die Promotor bepaal, in die openbaar oefen.
12. Indien –
  - (a) die skeidsregter beslis dat die Bokser nie probeer het om sy of haar geveg te wen nie,
  - (b) Boks SA om enige rede hoegenaamd besluit om die bokser se beursgeld terug te hou, of
  - (c) Boks SA besluit om aangaande die geveg ondersoek in te stel,het Boks SA die reg om die Bokser se beursgeld terug te hou.

Die Promotor moet, indien deur Boks SA aangesê dit te doen, 'n skriftelike verslag oor die aangeleentheid aan Boks SA lewer. Boks SA kan, na goeddunke, die Bokser se beursgeld geheel en al of gedeeltelik verbeurd verklaar en moet besluit oor die toewysing van sulke verbeurdverklarede beursgeld.

13. Die Bokser onderneem hierby om die geneesheer van die Promotor en die geneesheer van Boks SA voor die geveg in kennis te stel van enige besering of enige siekte wat hy of sy gedurende of sedert sy of haar jongste geveg opgedoen het.
14. Die Bokser het geen eis teen die Promotor, Boks SA of enigeen van Boks SA se lede of beamptes ten opsigte van beserings wat hy of sy gedurende oefening vir die geveg of gedurende of na die geveg opdoen nie.
15. Die Bokser onderneem om aan geen ander geveg of boksvertoning binne \_\_\_\_\_ dae voor die hierin genoemde geveg deel te neem nie.
16. Afgesien van die name van vervaardigers van die bokstoerusting wat op sulke toerusting verskyn, onderneem die Bokser dat daar sonder die voorafverkreeë goedkeuring van die Promotor geen bewoording, simbole, prente, ontwerpe, name of ander advertensie of inligting op die broek, japon, skoene of ander kledingstukke wat deur hom of haar, sy of haar afrigters of helpers tydens of by die geveg gedra word, sal verskyn nie. Indien die Promotor nie na eie goeddunke sulke goedkeuring verleen nie, moet die Bokser, sy of haar afrigters of helpers, na gelang van die geval, onmiddellik die saak regstel deur óf die ongemagtigde materiaal te verwyder óf die betrokke kledingstuk of toerusting te vervang deur 'n kledingstuk of toerusting waarop sulke ongeoorloofde materiaal nie verskyn nie.

## H (2) 4

17. Die Bokser onderneem hierby om met die Promotor saam te werk in sy of haar advertensieveldtog ter bevordering van die geveg. Die publisiteit kan ook, binne redelike perke, openbare optredes, vertonings en onderhoude (wat ook uitgesaai en gebeeldsaai kan word) insluit soos en wanneer die Promotor bepaal. Die voorafgaande paragraaf in verband met kleredrag en toerusting is, met die nodige veranderinge, van toepassing.
18. Enige geskil wat ontstaan uit of verband hou met hierdie ooreenkoms of die kansellasië daarvan kan bygelê word op die wyse beoog in artikel 31 van die Wet op Suid-Afrikaanse Boks, 2001 (Wet No. 11 van 2001).
19. Die Bokser bepaal sy of haar plek van dagvaarding en eksekusie vir alle doeleindes met betrekking tot of voortspruitend uit hierdie ooreenkoms te \_\_\_\_\_
20. Die Promotor bepaal sy of haar plek van dagvaarding en eksekusie vir alle doeleindes met betrekking tot of voortspruitend uit hierdie ooreenkoms te \_\_\_\_\_

Geteken te \_\_\_\_\_ op hierdie \_\_\_\_\_ dag van \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Promotor se handtekening

\_\_\_\_\_  
Bokser se handtekening

Getuie \_\_\_\_\_

Getuie \_\_\_\_\_

Geteken deur \_\_\_\_\_ van \_\_\_\_\_ as medeprinsipaal, medeverbondene en medeskuldenaar vir die behoorlike en stiptelike uitvoering deur die Bokser van alle bedinge vervat in hierdie ooreenkoms en vir die betaling deur hom of haar van enige bedrag wat te eniger tyd hierna deur die Bokser verskuldig en betaalbaar word aan die Promotor as gevolg van of genoem in die bostaande ooreenkoms, te \_\_\_\_\_ op hierdie \_\_\_\_\_ dag van \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_\_

Getuie \_\_\_\_\_

Getuie \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Handtekening van medehoofskuldenaar

By Boks SA geregistreer op \_\_\_\_\_

**NAMENS BOKS SA**

**NB: Hierdie ooreenkoms moet minstens 30 dae voor die datum waarop die beoogde geveg gehou sal word, by Boks SA ingedien word.**

I (1)

## AANHANGSEL I

[Regulasie 15(15)]

## AKTE VAN OOREENKOMS TUSSEN BOKSER EN BESTUURDER

Ooreenkoms tussen \_\_\_\_\_ (die "Bokser") en \_\_\_\_\_ (die "Bestuurder")

Die Bokser onderneem hierby om te boks onder die beheer en leiding van die Bestuurder, wat hierby onderneem om die Bokser te bestuur in ooreenstemming met die regulasies uitgevaardig kragtens artikel 34 van die Wet op Suid-Afrikaanse Boks, 2001 (Wet No. 11 van 2001), en onderhewig aan die volgende bedinge en voorwaardes:

**1. Verpligtings van die Bokser**

- 1.1 Gedurende die termyn van hierdie ooreenkoms onderneem die Bokser om gelei te word deur die reëlings wat deur die Bestuurder in verband met gevegte getref is en ooreenkomstig sulke reëlings te boks.
- 1.2 Die Bokser onderneem om getrou te oefen en om fiks te bly gedurende die termyn van hierdie ooreenkoms.
- 1.3 Die Bokser onthef die Bestuurder van enige verantwoordelikheid indien die Bokser gedurende die termyn van hierdie ooreenkoms beseer word, hetsy binne of buite die kryt.
- 1.4 Indien die Bestuurder reëlings tref dat die Bokser by enige ander plek moet boks as in die provinsie waarin die Bokser woonagtig is, moet die Bokser se reis- en verblyfkoste betaal word benewens die beursgeld waaroor daar ooreengekom is, en sulke bykomende uitgawes is nie onderworpe aan die persentasie kommissie waaroor ooreengekom is nie. Hierdie klousule is daaraan onderworpe dat die Bokser in staat is om na die plek van ooreenkoms waarvoor reëlings getref is, te reis.
- 1.5 Die Bokser onderneem om die Bestuurder, as vergoeding vir die uitvoering van sy of haar verpligtings ingevolge hierdie ooreenkoms, 'n bedrag te betaal gelykstaande aan \_\_\_\_\_% (\_\_\_\_\_persent) van alle beursgeld deur die Bokser ontvang gedurende die termyn van hierdie ooreenkoms.
- 1.6 Die Bokser mag nie sonder voorafverkreë skriftelike toestemming van die Bestuurder gedurende die termyn van hierdie ooreenkoms aan enige boksgeveg of vertoning deelneem nie, welke toestemming nie onredelikerwys weerhou mag word nie.

**2. Verpligtings van die Bestuurder**

- 2.1 Die Bestuurder onderneem om die Bokser af te rig, te bestuur en leiding te gee en om gevegte vir hom of haar te reël tot gesamentlike voordeel, met inagneming van die vergoeding genoem in klousule 1.5 hierbo.
- 2.2 Die Bestuurder onderneem om oorleg met die Bokser te pleeg aangaande die reëling van gevegte en om nie van die Bokser te verwag om met ruspouses



## 1 (2)

- 2.3 Die Bestuurder mag nie reël dat die Bokser deelneem aan 'n boksgeveg waarin die Bestuurder 'n direkte of indirekte finansiële of ander belang in die Bokser se teenstander het nie.
- 2.4 Die Bestuurder onderneem om minstens twee gevegte per jaar vir die Bokser te reël en moet te alle tye in die beste belang van die Bokser optree.
- 2.5 Die Bestuurder onderneem om te voldoen aan die Wet op Suid-Afrikaanse Boks, 2001 (Wet No. 11 van 2001), en die regulasies kragtens die Wet uitgevaardig.

**3. Duur van Ooreenkoms**

- 3.1 Ongeag die datum waarop dit onderteken word, tree hierdie ooreenkoms in werking op die datum waarop dit skriftelik deur Boks SA goedgekeur word en bly dit daarna van krag vir 'n tydperk van twee jare, tensy dit vroeër gekanselleer of hernu word soos elders in hierdie ooreenkoms bepaal.
- 3.2 Indien 'n party (die "party in verstek") enige van sy of haar verpligtinge ingevolge hierdie ooreenkoms verbreek en versuim om so 'n breuk binne 10 dae vanaf die datum van ontvangs van 'n skriftelike eis vanaf die ander party (die "party nie in verstek") reg te stel, kan die party nie in verstek sonder benadeling van enige ander regte wat hy of sy kragtens hierdie ooreenkoms of regtens het, hierdie ooreenkoms kanselleer.
- 3.3 Hierdie ooreenkoms verval onmiddellik indien die registrasiesertifikaat van die Bokser of die Promotor deur Boks SA gekanselleer word of nie aan die einde van enige jaar gedurende die termyn van hierdie ooreenkoms hernu word nie.
- 3.4 Hierdie ooreenkoms word onmiddellik opgeskort indien die registrasiesertifikaat van die Bokser of die Promotor deur Boks SA opgeskort word en hervat wanneer die genoemde opskorting opgehef word.

**4. Geskille**

Enige geskil wat voortspruit uit of betrekkinge het op hierdie ooreenkoms of die kansellasie daarvan kan besleg word op die wyse beoog in artikel 31 van die Wet op Suid-Afrikaanse Boks, 2001 (Wet No. 11 van 2001).

**5. Algemeen**

- 5.1 Hierdie ooreenkoms is die enigste rekord van die ooreenkoms tussen die partye met betrekking tot die onderwerp. Geen party is gebonde deur enige uitdruklike of implisiete beding, voorstelling, waarborg, belofte of dergelike bepaling wat nie hierin vervat is nie.
- 5.2 Geen byvoeging tot, wysiging van of ooreengekome kansellasie van hierdie ooreenkoms, insluitend hierdie klousule, is van krag tensy dit op skrif gestel, deur die partye onderteken en skriftelik deur Boks SA goedgekeur is nie.



I (3)

5.3 Geen verslapping of toegewing wat een party 'n ander party gun beteken afstanddoening van die regte van daardie party nie, of verhinder daardie party om enige regte uit te oefen wat in die verlede ontstaan het of in die toekoms kan ontstaan nie.

5.4 'n Kopie van hierdie ooreenkoms word deur Boks SA behou.

## 6. Domisilie

Die partye kies hierby die volgende adresse as hulle onderskeie plekke van dagvaarding en eksekusie vir alle doeleindes van hierdie ooreenkoms, met dien verstande dat elke party sy of haar onderskeie plekke van dagvaarding en eksekusie na 'n ander adres in die Republiek kan verander deur skriftelik kennis aan die ander party en aan Boks SA. te gee.

Bokser

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Bestuurder

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Geteken te \_\_\_\_\_ op hierdie \_\_\_\_\_ dag van \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_, in die teenwoordigheid van die Bestuurder en die ondergetekende verteenwoordiger van Boks SA

\_\_\_\_\_  
Handtekening van Bokser

Getuies:

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

Geteken te \_\_\_\_\_ op hierdie \_\_\_\_\_ dag van \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_, in die teenwoordigheid van die Bokser en die ondergetekende verteenwoordiger van Boks SA

\_\_\_\_\_  
Handtekening van Bestuurder

Getuies:

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

Goedgekeur deur Boks SA op hierdie \_\_\_\_\_ dag van \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Namens Boks SA

J

## AANHANGSEL J

*[Regulasie 17 (1) en (2)]*

## BOKS SA

## UITDAGING

Aan Boks SA:

Ek, die ondergetekende, daag hierby \_\_\_\_\_, die huidige houer van die Provinsiale/Suid-Afrikaanse (skrap waar nodig) \_\_\_\_\_ gewigstitel, tot 'n geveg van twaalf/tien (skrap waar nodig) rondes teen die standaard gewig van \_\_\_\_\_ kg.

Ek bevestig dat my laaste drie agtereenvolgende gevegte in die \_\_\_\_\_ gewigsklas was.

Die volgende is besonderhede van my laaste drie gevegte :

|                     | Laaste geveg | 2de laaste geveg | 3de laaste geveg |
|---------------------|--------------|------------------|------------------|
| Datum               |              |                  |                  |
| My gewig            |              |                  |                  |
| Teenstander se naam |              |                  |                  |
| Sy/haar gewig       |              |                  |                  |
| Uitslag             |              |                  |                  |
| Plek                |              |                  |                  |

Ek verklaar dat bostaande gegewens na my beste wete en oortuiging waar is.

Datum \_\_\_\_\_

Adres \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Handtekening van uitdager

## [Regulasies 16 (5), 23(2)(c) en 24(5)(b)]

**AANHANGSEL K**  
**MEDIESE PRAKTISYN SE VERSLAG**

Naam van Promotor: \_\_\_\_\_

Plek: \_\_\_\_\_

Datum van Geveg: \_\_\_\_\_

| Naam van Mededinger | Ouderdom | Gewig | Longe | Hart | Temp. | Bloeddruk | Pols |       | Hande |       | Oë   |       | Skrotale tekens van breuk | Abdominale inspeksie | Aanbevelings na geveg                                                       |
|---------------------|----------|-------|-------|------|-------|-----------|------|-------|-------|-------|------|-------|---------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                     |          |       |       |      |       |           | Sit  | Staan | Regs  | Links | Regs | Links |                           |                      |                                                                             |
|                     |          |       |       |      |       |           |      |       |       |       |      |       |                           |                      | Opskorting _____ dae<br>Geen kontakkoefening _____<br>Spes. ondersoek _____ |
|                     |          |       |       |      |       |           |      |       |       |       |      |       |                           |                      | Opskorting _____ dae<br>Geen kontakkoefening _____<br>Spes. ondersoek _____ |
|                     |          |       |       |      |       |           |      |       |       |       |      |       |                           |                      | Opskorting _____ dae<br>Geen kontakkoefening _____<br>Spes. ondersoek _____ |
|                     |          |       |       |      |       |           |      |       |       |       |      |       |                           |                      | Opskorting _____ dae<br>Geen kontakkoefening _____<br>Spes. ondersoek _____ |
|                     |          |       |       |      |       |           |      |       |       |       |      |       |                           |                      | Opskorting _____ dae<br>Geen kontakkoefening _____<br>Spes. ondersoek _____ |
|                     |          |       |       |      |       |           |      |       |       |       |      |       |                           |                      | Opskorting _____ dae<br>Geen kontakkoefening _____<br>Spes. ondersoek _____ |
|                     |          |       |       |      |       |           |      |       |       |       |      |       |                           |                      | Opskorting _____ dae<br>Geen kontakkoefening _____<br>Spes. ondersoek _____ |
|                     |          |       |       |      |       |           |      |       |       |       |      |       |                           |                      | Opskorting _____ dae<br>Geen kontakkoefening _____<br>Spes. ondersoek _____ |

Boksers word vir minstens 30 dae na 'n uitklophou of harde geveg opgeskort, tensy 'n langer tydperk aanbeveel word en moet kontakkoefening vir 14 dae vermy tensy 'n langer tydperk aanbeveel word. Indien u 'n spesiale ondersoek aanbeveel, dui asb. die aard van die ondersoek aan. Boks SA versoek geneeshere om spesiale aandag te skenk aan mededingers se hande.

**AANTEKENINGE**

Ek het op hierdie dag bogenoemde persone ondersoek en bevind hulle in \_\_\_\_\_ liggaamlike toestand om aan boksgeveg op bostaande datum deel te neem.

GENEESHEER TEKEN ASB HIER: \_\_\_\_\_

DATUM: \_\_\_\_\_

L

## AANHANGSEL L

[Regulasie 36(1)]

## BOKS SA

## STRAFINDEKS

(Opgawe van straf opgedoen deur bokkers)

| DATUM VAN TOERNOOI |             | PLEK    |                                                                    |            |         |
|--------------------|-------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|---------|
| Geveg No.          | Ronde Gewig | Bokkers | Strafindeks*<br>(Vul in toepaslike kode 0, 1, 2, 3 of 4 hieronder) | Opmerkings | Uitslag |
| 1.                 |             |         |                                                                    |            |         |
| 2.                 |             |         |                                                                    |            |         |
| 3.                 |             |         |                                                                    |            |         |
| 4.                 |             |         |                                                                    |            |         |
| 5.                 |             |         |                                                                    |            |         |
| 6.                 |             |         |                                                                    |            |         |
| 7.                 |             |         |                                                                    |            |         |
| 8.                 |             |         |                                                                    |            |         |
| 9.                 |             |         |                                                                    |            |         |
| 10.                |             |         |                                                                    |            |         |

- \*Kodes 0 = Geen noemenswaardige houe ontvang nie.
1. = Enkele matige houe, bv. geveg gewen oor vier rondes.
2. = Ligte straf, bv. verloor geveg oor 4 rondes, wen langer gevegte.
3. = Swaar straf, bv. verloor of wen selfs lang strawwe geveg.
4. = Uitermate swaar straf : bv. vroeë tegniese uitklophou of veelvuldige uitklophoue (outomatiese 60 dae opskorting).

---

**MOET IN BOKSER SE REKORD OPGENEEM WORD**

HANDTEKENING VAN TOESIGHOUDENDE BEAMPTTE

---

**DEPARTMENT OF TRADE AND INDUSTRY  
DEPARTEMENT VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID**

**No. 355**

**26 March 2004**

**STANDARDS ACT, 1993**

**WITHDRAWAL AND REPLACEMENT OF THE COMPULSORY SPECIFICATION  
FOR VEHICLES OF CATEGORY 01 AND 02**

I, Alexander Erwin, Minister of Trade and Industry, hereby under Section 22(1)(a)(i) of the Standards Act, 1993 (Act No. 29 of 1993), and on the recommendation of the Council of the South African Bureau of Standards, withdraw the compulsory specification for vehicles of category 01 and 02, and replace it with the compulsory specification as set out in the Schedule, with effect from the date 2 months after the date of publication of this notice.

**A Erwin  
Minister of Trade and Industry**

## SCHEDULE

### COMPULSORY SPECIFICATION FOR CATEGORY O<sub>1</sub> AND O<sub>2</sub> VEHICLES (CARAVANS AND LIGHT TRAILERS)

#### 1 Scope

**1.1** This specification covers the requirements for vehicle models of categories O<sub>1</sub> and O<sub>2</sub> designed or adapted for operation on a public road at speeds greater than 40 kph, including new vehicle models and vehicle models that have not previously been registered or licensed in South Africa.

**1.2** The requirements of this specification, in so far as the vehicle parts already incorporated are concerned, apply in respect of an incomplete vehicle supplied for further manufacture by one manufacturer to another and the entire specification applies to the vehicle after completion thereof by the last-mentioned manufacturer.

**1.3** This specification does not apply to experimental vehicles or to prototype vehicles constructed or imported by the original manufacturer or importers for the purpose of testing, assessment or development, or to agricultural trailers, unless they are subsequently sold for use on a public road in South Africa.

**1.4** The relevant requirements of this specification that take effect on any specified date do not apply to vehicles models homologated before the operative date given in schedule 1 of this specification, until the exclusions expiry date.

**1.5** Where a South African National Standard, including an International Standard or an ECE regulation adopted by Standards South Africa as a National Standard, is incorporated by reference into this specification, only the technical requirements of the specifications for the commodity, and the tests to verify compliance, apply.

#### 2 Definitions

For the purposes of this specification, the following definitions apply:

##### 2.1

###### **axle unit**

set of two or more parallel axles that are so interconnected as to form a unit and the distance between adjacent axles is less than 1,2 m

##### 2.2

###### **caravan**

trailer that provides mobile living accommodation and that has a gross vehicle mass not exceeding 3,5 t

##### 2.3

###### **category O trailers**

##### 2.3.1

###### **category O<sub>1</sub>**

single-axled trailers, other than semi-trailers, with a maximum mass not exceeding 0,75 t

##### 2.3.2

###### **category O<sub>2</sub>**

trailers other than category O<sub>1</sub>, with a maximum mass not exceeding 3,5 t

#### **2.4**

##### **equalizer**

device that is connected between the towing vehicle and a trailer, and that is designed to reduce the vertical load imposed on the ball coupling by the trailer and to transfer load to the front and rear axles of the vehicle combination. The device usually takes the form of a pair of downward curved springs, one on each side of the drawbar, that are tensioned upwards when coupled to the towing vehicle

#### **2.5**

##### **manufacturer**

person who makes, produces, assembles, alters, modifies or converts a category O vehicle, and "manufacture" has a corresponding meaning

#### **2.6**

##### **model**

manufacturer's description for a series of vehicle designs that do not differ in respect of axle configuration, trailer configuration, coupling device, and braking system, or in respect of the vehicle category by which they are introduced to South Africa by a specific source

NOTE The regulatory authority reserves the sole right to decide which variations or combinations of variations constitute a new model, and could also take cognizance of the classification system applied in the country of origin of the design.

#### **2.7**

##### **public road**

road, street or thoroughfare, including the verges, or any other place, whether a thoroughfare or not, to which the public or sections of the public have the right of access and commonly use

#### **2.8**

##### **regulatory authority**

the organization appointed by any Minister to implement technical regulations (specifically the Minister of the Department of Trade and Industry with regard to this specification)

#### **2.9**

##### **semi-trailer**

trailer having no front axle and so designed that at least 15 % of its tare is super-imposed on and borne by a vehicle drawing such trailer

#### **2.10**

##### **stabilizer**

device that is connected between the towing vehicle and the trailer, and that is designed to reduce or dampen any lateral (anti-snake) oscillations or vertical (anti-pitch) oscillations, or combinations thereof, of the vehicle combination. The device usually takes the form of a friction or hydraulic damping medium in either the horizontal or vertical plane, or a combination of both, and may be incorporated with an equalizer

#### **2.11**

##### **tent trailer**

trailer that has a gross vehicle mass not exceeding 3,5 t and that provides mobile living accommodation by means of a collapsible soft-topped tent that can be permanently attached to or can be removable from the trailer

#### **2.12**

##### **trailer**

vehicle that is not self-propelled and that is designed or adapted to be drawn by a motor vehicle, but does not include a side-car attached to a motor cycle



### 3 General requirements

#### 3.1 Requirements for lights, lighting and warning signs

##### 3.1.1 Lights

Lights fitted to a trailer shall comply with the relevant requirements given in the following standards:

SANS 20003/ECE R3 (SABS ECE R3:1996), *Uniform provisions concerning the approval of retro-reflecting devices for power-driven vehicles and their trailers.*

SANS 20004/ECE R4 (SABS ECE R4:1997), *Uniform provisions for the approval of devices for the illumination of rear registration plates of motor vehicles (except motor cycles) and their trailers.*

SANS 20006:2003/ECE R6, *Uniform provisions concerning the approval of direction indicators for motor vehicles and their trailers.*

SANS 20007:2002/ECE R7, *Uniform provisions concerning the approval of front and rear position (side) lamps, stop-lamps and end-outline marker lamps for motor vehicles (except motor cycles) and their trailers.*

SANS 20023/ECE R23 (SABS ECE R23:1992), *Uniform provisions concerning the approval of reversing lamps for power-driven vehicles and their trailers.*

SANS 20037:2002/ECE R37, *Uniform provisions concerning the approval of filament lamps for use in approved lamp units of power-driven vehicles and of their trailers.*

SANS 20091/ECE R91 (SABS ECE R91:1993), *Uniform provisions concerning the approval of side-marker lamps for motor vehicles and their trailers.*

##### 3.1.2 Lighting

Lighting shall be fitted to a trailer and shall comply with the relevant requirements given in SANS 20048/ECE R48 (SABS ECE R48:1994), *Uniform provisions concerning the approval of vehicles with regard to the installation of lighting and light-signalling devices.*

The specific requirements of the said SANS 20048/ECE R48 (SABS ECE R48:1994) for **rear fog lamps** as set out in 6.11, shall be treated as **OPTIONAL** for the purpose of this compulsory specification:

Provided that, if any vehicle is fitted with such devices or lamps, they shall comply with the applicable requirements.

The requirements for the installation of retroreflectors may be met by the use and fitting of retroreflectors that are defined in the relevant regulations of the National Road Traffic Act, 1996 (Act 93 of 1996) and in addition, the requirements may also be met by the use and fitting of retroreflectors that are integral portions of another light lens assembly.

##### 3.1.3 Rear warning sign (chevrons)

A rear warning sign shall be fitted to a trailer and shall comply with the relevant regulations of the National Road Traffic Act, 1996 (Act 93 of 1996).

##### 3.1.4 Emergency warning signs (triangles)

In the case of a vehicle supplied with a warning triangle as part of the vehicle equipment, such a warning triangle shall comply with the relevant regulation of the National Road Traffic Act, 1996 (Act 93 of 1996).

### 3.2 Requirements for windows and partitions

Transparent partitions and windows fitted to any trailer shall be:

- a) of safety glass that complies with the relevant requirements given in SANS 1191 (SABS 1191:1997), *Safety glass for vehicles – High penetration-resistant laminated safety glass for vehicles*, in SANS 1192 (SABS 1192:1994), *Safety glass for vehicles – Laminated safety glass for vehicles* or in SANS 1193 (SABS 1193:2001), *Toughened safety glass for vehicles*; or
- b) of plastics safety glazing material that complies with the relevant requirements of SANS 1472 (SABS 1472:1989), *Plastics safety glazing materials for motor vehicles*.

### 3.3 Requirements for brakes and braking equipment

A trailer shall be fitted with braking equipment that complies with the relevant requirements given in SANS 20013/ECE R13 (SABS ECE R13:1996), *Uniform provisions concerning the approval of vehicles of categories M, N and O with regard to braking*.

### 3.4 Requirements for electrical connectors

Electrical connectors that are fitted for the purpose of towing shall comply with:

- a) in the case of 12 V systems:
  - 1) SANS 1327 (SABS 1327:1997), *Electrical connectors for towing and towed vehicles (7-pole connectors)*; or
  - 2) SANS 11446/ISO 11446 (SABS ISO 11446:1995), *Passenger cars and light commercial vehicles with 12 V systems – 13-pole connectors between towing vehicles and trailers – Dimensions and contact allocation*; and
- b) in the case of 24 V systems:
  - 1) the said SANS 1327; or
  - 2) SANS 12098/ISO 12098 (SABS ISO 12098:1994), *Commercial vehicles with 24 V systems – 15-pole connectors between towing vehicles and trailers – Dimensions and contact allocation*.

### 3.5 Requirements for couplings and drawbars on trailers with one axle or an axle unit

#### 3.5.1 Coupling device

Excluding semi-trailers, trailers that have a gross vehicle mass not exceeding 3,5 t shall

- a) if equipped with ball type coupling devices on the drawbar, have coupling sockets that comply with the relevant requirements given in the *Compulsory specification for ball type couplings and towing brackets for towing caravans and light trailers*, as published by Government Notice No. R243 (Government Gazette No. 23183) of 8 March 2002 (as amended from time to time); or
- b) if equipped with coupling devices other than in 3.5.1(a), have coupling devices that comply with the relevant requirements given in SANS 20055:2003/ECE R55, *Uniform provisions concerning the approval of mechanical coupling components of combinations of vehicles*.

### 3.5.2 Static vertical loading on ball couplings

The maximum and minimum static vertical load at the centre of the ball socket on the coupling head shall be determined by the manufacturer, but in no case shall it exceed 100 kg or be less than 25 kg when the trailer is loaded. When a trailer is fitted with a stabilizer or an equalizer by the manufacturer, the effect of such a device on the maximum and minimum static vertical loads shall be stated by the manufacturer.

### 3.5.3 Height of the ball coupling device

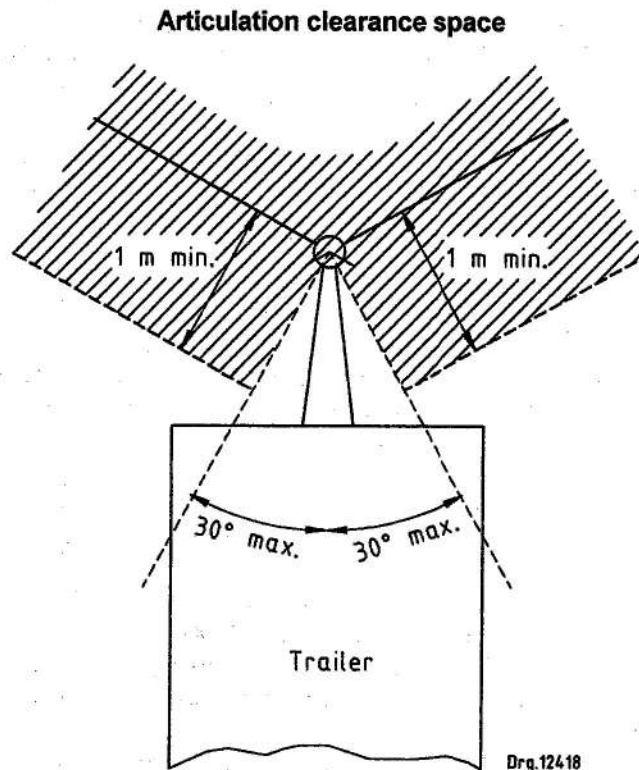
The height of the ball coupling device fitted to a trailer, measured vertically above the ground to the centre of the ball socket and with the interior floor of the trailer horizontal and the trailer at its gross vehicle mass, shall be not less than 350 mm and not more than 465 mm, provided that any custom-built trailers that

- a) have tyre and wheel combinations with overall diameters that exceed 665 mm when measured in the unladen condition; or
- b) are designed or adapted for towing behind vehicles that have a gross vehicle mass exceeding 3 500 kg

shall be excluded for the purposes of this subsection.

### 3.5.4 Trailer articulation clearance

The coupling device fitted to a trailer shall be located on the drawbar as shown in figure 1.



**Figure 1** □ Minimum articulation clearance space

### **3.6 Requirements for the stability of certain trailer/towing vehicle combinations whilst in motion**

#### **3.6.1 General**

These requirements are only applicable to trailers with ball couplings as specified in 3.5.1 (a). Stability should be determined by calculation or other suitable means, or, in the case of a caravan, by verifying compliance with the metrological requirements of 4.1.2 (overall height), 4.1.3 (centre of gravity) and 4.1.4 (rear overhang).

#### **3.6.2 Trailer configuration**

The static vertical load on the ball coupling of the trailer shall be at the minimum value stated by the manufacturer (see 3.5.2) and stability shall be checked for two conditions of loading, given as follows:

- a) with the trailer at its tare fully equipped for service in accordance with the manufacturer's specification but excluding all non-permanent equipment or stores; and
- b) with the trailer at its gross vehicle mass, the load being distributed as recommended by the manufacturer.

## **4 Requirements concerning metrological data**

### **4.1 Trailer dimensions**

#### **4.1.1 General**

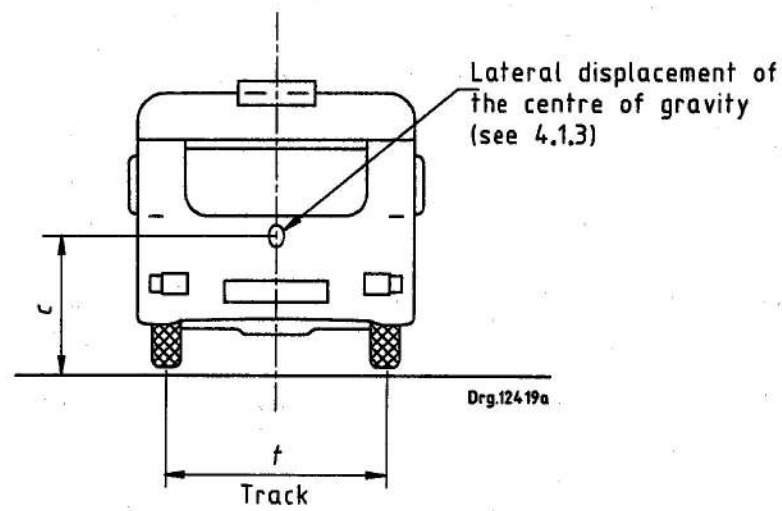
The dimensions of a trailer shall comply with the requirements of the relevant regulations of the National Road Traffic Act, 1996 (Act 93 of 1996), except as provided for in 4.1.2, 4.1.3 and 4.1.4.

#### **4.1.2 Overall height of a caravan**

The overall height of a caravan, when measured vertically above ground level, shall not exceed the lesser of 1,8 times the track of the caravan (see figure 2(a)) or 3,0 m.

#### **4.1.3 Centre of gravity of a caravan**

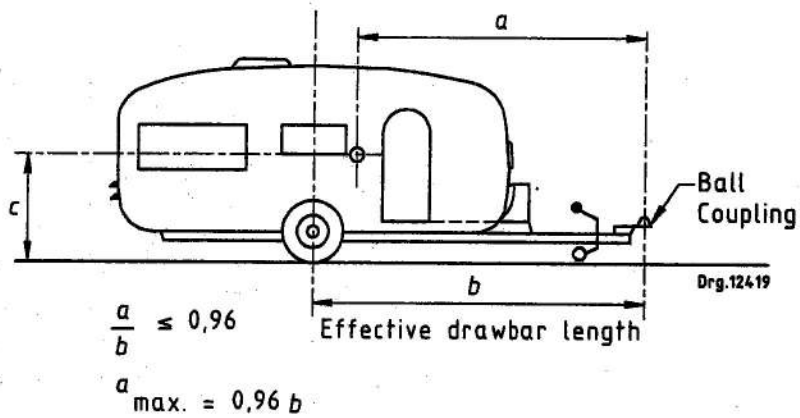
The ratio between the horizontal distances from the centre line of the ball coupling to the centre of gravity and to the centre line of the axle or axle unit of a caravan shall not exceed 0,96 (see figure 2(b)). The ratio between the height of the centre of gravity vertically above ground level to the track of a caravan shall not exceed 0,725 (see figure 2(a)).



$$\frac{c}{t} \leq 0,725$$

$$c_{\text{max.}} = 0,725 t$$

Figure 2(a) □ Vertical limitations



$$\frac{a}{b} \leq 0,96$$

$$a_{\text{max.}} = 0,96 b$$

Figure 2(b) □ Longitudinal limitations

#### 4.1.4 Rear overhang of a trailer

The ratio of the rear overhang of a trailer to the effective drawbar length (the horizontal distance from the centre line of the axle or axle unit to the centre of the ball coupling) shall not exceed 0,7 (see figure 3), provided that the rear overhang shall not exceed 50 % of the length of the trailer body.

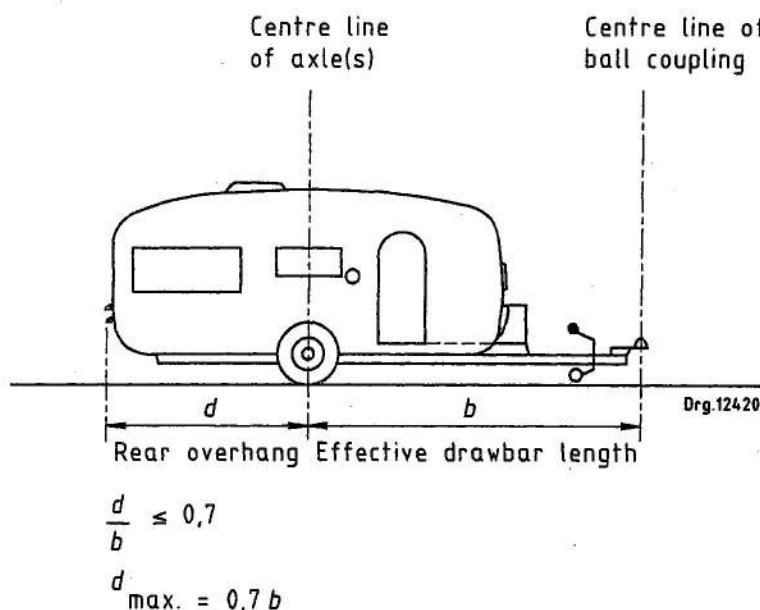


Figure 3 □ Rear overhang limitations of a caravan

#### 4.1.5 Minimum payload of a caravan

To ensure sufficient carrying capacity for movable property, the payload of the caravan (GVM minus tare) shall be not less than the total mass of user effects normally expected to be carried by the caravan (taken to be at least 15 % of the GVM), plus allowances of at least 15 kg for LPG (liquid petroleum gas) cylinders and at least 30 kg for a refrigerator, if such items are not fitted as standard equipment by the manufacturer.

### 4.2 Information plates

#### 4.2.1 Data plates

A trailer shall have a data plate or data plates permanently affixed to it, or to the trailer drawbar, in a conspicuous position and visible from the left-hand side of the trailer. The information stated in the relevant regulations of the National Road Traffic Act, 1996 (Act 93 of 1996) and the wording "For public road operation" shall be legibly and permanently imprinted or stamped on the data plate(s).

#### 4.2.2 Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

##### 4.2.2.1 General

A trailer shall have a vehicle identification number that complies with the relevant requirements given in SANS 3779/ISO 3779 (SABS ISO 3779:1983), *Road vehicles – Vehicle identification number (VIN) – Content and structure*, and in SANS 4030/ISO 4030 (SABS ISO 4030:1983), *Road vehicles – Vehicle identification number (VIN) – Location and attachment*, except for clause 5 of the said SANS 4030, which shall be amended in accordance with the requirements in 4.2.2.2 to 4.2.2.4.



**4.2.2.2** The VIN shall be marked directly on an integral part of the vehicle; it may be either on the frame or, for integral frame body units, on a part of the body not easily removed or replaced.

**4.2.2.3** The VIN shall also be marked on the data plate.

**4.2.2.4** The height of the roman letters and the arabic numerals of the VIN shall be as follows:

- a) at least 7 mm if marked in accordance with 4.2.2.2 (frame, body, etc.) on trailers; and
- b) at least 3 mm if marked in accordance with 4.2.2.3 (data plates).

### **4.2.3 Axle data**

**4.2.3.1** Each axle on a trailer shall be provided with a data plate as given in 4.2.3.2 or 4.2.3.3, where relevant. The particulars of the information on the data plate shall be permanently and legibly imprinted or stamped and the data plate shall be permanently affixed in a conspicuous position on the axle.

**4.2.3.2** Each axle of a trailer shall have a data plate that gives the following information:

- a) the axle make and serial number;
- b) the load capacity of the axle; and
- c) the maximum rolling radius.

**4.2.3.3** Where a braking system is fitted, the axle(s) of a trailer shall have a data plate that gives the information given in 4.2.3.2 and the following information:

- a) the type/size of the shoe/pad, and the grade of the brake lining material, and
- b) in the case of cam brakes operated by air, the brake chamber size and the brake lever length.

## **4.3 Measuring units**

All gauges, indicators and instruments that are fitted to a trailer shall be calibrated in units as prescribed by the current applicable regulations promulgated under the Measuring Units and National Measuring Standards Act, 1973 (Act 76 of 1973).

## **4.4 Load-carrying capacity of tyres**

Tyres for trailers shall comply with the *Compulsory specification for pneumatic tyres for passenger cars and their trailers* or the *Compulsory specification for pneumatic tyres for commercial vehicles and their trailers*, as published by Government Notice No. R1125 (Government Gazette No. 22822) of 16 November 2001 (as amended from time to time), where applicable.

# **5 Requirements for the control of environmental interference**

## **5.1 Suppression of radio and television interference**

All components, accessories or equipment that are fitted to a trailer and that generate and radiate electromagnetic energy shall comply with the current applicable regulations relating to interference with communications promulgated under the Telecommunications Act, 1996 (Act 103 of 1996).



## 5.2 Suppression of atmospheric pollution

All engines, accessories or equipment that are fitted to a trailer and that generate smoke emissions shall comply with the current regulations promulgated under the Atmospheric Pollution Prevention Act, 1965 (Act 45 of 1965).

## 6 Requirements for caravan equipment and components

### 6.1 Liquid petroleum gas containers

#### 6.1.1 General

Provision shall be made to ensure that any LPG container(s), carried inside or outside a caravan or tent trailer, are adequately secured to prevent movement in any direction when the caravan or tent trailer is being drawn.

#### 6.1.2 Ventilation

Permanent ventilation at a low floor level shall be provided to the outside atmosphere. The area of ventilation shall be at least the greater of 4 % of the floor area of the housing or compartment or 10 000 mm<sup>2</sup>. The ventilation area shall have no obstruction.

#### 6.1.3 Location

Access to the LPG container(s) shall be from the outside of a caravan or tent trailer and no LPG vapour shall be allowed to penetrate into the interior of the caravan or tent trailer.

#### 6.1.4 Fuel storage

No component or fixture that, in normal use, could damage the LPG installation or that might ignite escaping gas, shall be installed in a fuel storage housing or a fuel storage compartment.

### 6.2 Provision of fire extinguishers

A caravan or tent trailer shall be provided with one or more portable 1 kg dry powder fire extinguisher(s) securely stowed in a readily accessible position which, in the case of a caravan, shall be adjacent to the main entrance door.

The fire extinguisher(s) shall comply with the relevant requirements given in SANS 810 (SABS 810:1992), *Portable rechargeable fire extinguishers – Dry powder type extinguishers*, or in SANS 1322 (SABS 1322:1988), *Portable, non-refillable fire extinguishers (general purpose type)*.

## 7 Proof of compliance

**7.1** Homologation shall comprise the confirmation by the Regulatory Authority that the manufacturer, importer or builder (registered MIB) has provided the Regulatory Authority with the following specific evidence in respect of the commodity covered by this specification:

- a) a summary of evidence showing that all relevant tests have been conducted by a laboratory, recognised by the Regulatory Authority, with successful test results, carried out under appropriate controls, in respect of the model, or variant, of the commodity;
- b) sufficient data to enable a relevant model, and any variant thereof, and its components to be identified and related to in 7.1(a);
- c) relevant samples for the conducting of whatever tests and inspections are considered appropriate

- by the Regulatory Authority to verify any or all of the evidence provided;
- d) details of the quality management system applied by the registered MIB;
  - e) when relevant, documentation to advise subsequent manufacturers of incomplete commodities of their responsibilities with regard to mandatory items; and
  - f) agreement by the manufacturing source, to permit periodic, or ad-hoc, conformity of production (CoP) audits to be carried out by the Regulatory Authority at the relevant manufacturing, assembling and test facilities.

The Regulatory Authority may issue such confirmation, on application, in respect of new models or their variants, provided that such confirmation may not be used for the purposes of advertising or to imply that all units of the commodity necessarily or consequently comply with all the requirements of this specification.

**7.2** Proof of compliance shall be provided by the registered MIB to the Regulatory Authority in respect of each vehicle model and its' variants, covered by the scope of this specification.

Such proof of compliance shall be made available in the English language, so that the Regulatory Authority can satisfy itself that compliance has been achieved before such vehicle is registered in the Republic of South Africa.

**7.3** Failure to provide such proof of compliance within five working days, may constitute reasonable grounds to suspect that the vehicle model does not comply with the requirements of this specification.

## **8 Equivalent requirements**

At the sole discretion of the Regulatory Authority, the requirements of the South African National Standards referred to in this specification may be deemed to have been met, if compliance with the equivalent standards, given in table 1, is achieved.

## **9 Exemption Dates**

All vehicles further introduced, that were excluded from any part of this Technical Regulation, shall comply with the applicable provisions, after the date of exclusion, specified in column 5 of the table of schedule 1, has been reached.

## COMPULSORY SPECIFICATION FOR CATEGORY O<sub>1</sub> AND O<sub>2</sub> VEHICLES (CARAVANS AND LIGHT TRAILERS)

### SCHEDULE 1 ☐ Operative dates

| 1          | 2                                                                                                           | 3                               | 4                                                     | 5                     |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Subsection | Item                                                                                                        | Operative date                  | Exclusions                                            | Exclusion expiry date |
|            | All subsections/items not referred to below                                                                 | 2 months after final gazetting  | Vehicle models homologated before the operative dates | 1 Jan 2006            |
| 3.1.1      | Lights to<br>SANS 20003<br>SANS 20004<br>SANS 20006<br>SANS 20007<br>SANS 20023<br>SANS 20037<br>SANS 20091 | 12 months after final gazetting |                                                       |                       |
| 3.1.2      | Lighting to<br>SANS 20048                                                                                   | 12 months after final gazetting |                                                       |                       |
| 3.3        | Brakes and braking equipment to<br>SANS 20013                                                               | 12 months after final gazetting |                                                       |                       |
| 3.5.1      | Coupling devices to<br>SANS 20055                                                                           | 6 months after final gazetting  |                                                       |                       |

**COMPULSORY SPECIFICATION FOR  
CATEGORY O<sub>1</sub> AND O<sub>2</sub> VEHICLES  
(CARAVANS AND LIGHT TRAILERS)**

**Table 1 □ Equivalent standards**

| 1          | 2                        | 3                                                   | 4    | 5      | 6                                 | 7             | 8                      |
|------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|------|--------|-----------------------------------|---------------|------------------------|
| Subsection | Item                     | SANS No.                                            | Date | EEC    |                                   | ECE           | Other                  |
|            |                          |                                                     |      | Base   | Amdts<br>(up to and<br>including) |               |                        |
| 3.1.1      | Lights                   | 20003                                               | 1996 | 76/757 | 97/29                             | R3.02         |                        |
|            |                          | 20004                                               | 1997 | 76/760 | 97/31                             | R4            |                        |
|            |                          | 20006                                               | 2003 | 76/759 | 99/15                             | R6.01         |                        |
|            |                          | 20007                                               | 2002 | 76/758 | 97/30                             | R7.02         |                        |
|            |                          | 20023                                               | 1992 | 77/539 | 97/32                             | R23           |                        |
|            |                          | 20037                                               | 2002 | 76/761 | 99/17                             | R37.03        |                        |
|            |                          | 20091                                               | 1993 | 76/758 | 97/30                             | R91           |                        |
| 3.1.2      | Lighting                 | 20048                                               | 1994 | 76/756 | 97/28                             | R48.02        |                        |
| 3.2        | Safety glass             | 1191                                                | 1997 | 92/22  |                                   | R43           |                        |
|            |                          | 1192                                                | 1994 | 92/22  |                                   | R43           |                        |
|            |                          | 1193                                                | 2001 | 92/22  |                                   | R43           |                        |
| 3.3        | Braking                  | 20013                                               | 1996 | 71/320 | 98/12                             | R13.08        |                        |
| 3.4        | Electrical<br>connectors | 11446                                               | 1995 |        |                                   |               | ISO 11446<br>ISO 12098 |
|            |                          | 12098                                               | 1994 |        |                                   |               |                        |
| 3.5.1      | Coupling<br>devices      | 20055                                               | 2003 |        |                                   | R55.01        |                        |
| 4.2.2      | VIN number               | 3779                                                | 1983 |        |                                   |               | ISO 3779<br>ISO 4030   |
|            |                          | 4030                                                | 1983 |        |                                   |               |                        |
| 4.4        | Tyres                    | Compulsory<br>specifications for<br>pneumatic tyres | 2001 | 92/23  | 01/43                             | R30.02<br>R54 |                        |

**Dog ate your Gazette?  
... read it online**



**www.SA Gazettes.co.za**  
.....

**A new information Portal keeping you up to date with news, legislation, the Parliamentary programme and which is the largest pool of SA Gazette information available on the Web.**

- Easily accessible through the www!
  - Government Gazettes - from January 1994
  - Compilations of all Indexes pertaining to the past week's Government Gazettes
  - All Provincial Gazettes - from September 1995
  - Parliamentary Bills - as of January 1999
- Available in full-text, with keyword searching
- Sabinet Online scans, formats, edits and organize information for you. Diagrams and forms included as images.
- No stacks of printed gazettes - all on computer. Think of the storage space you save.
- Offers Bill Tracker - complementing the SA Gazettes products.

**For easy electronic access to full-text gazette info, subscribe to the SA Gazettes from Sabinet Online. Please visit us at [www.sagazettes.co.za](http://www.sagazettes.co.za)**

**Sabinet**  
 *Online*

# Looking for out of print issues of Government and Provincial Gazettes

We can provide photocopies

## **Contact**

The National Library of South Africa,  
Pretoria Campus  
PO Box 397  
0001 PRETORIA

## **Physical address**

C/o Andries and Vermeulen Streets  
Entrance in Andries Street

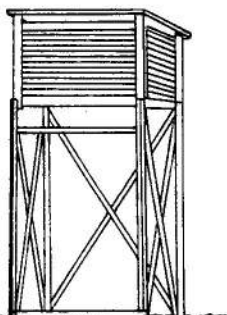
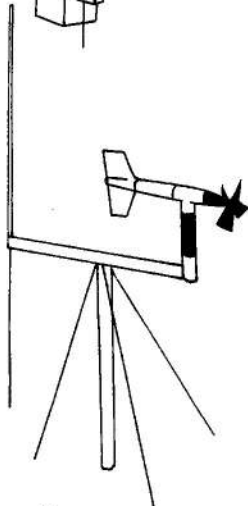
## **Contact details**

Tel: (012) 321-8931

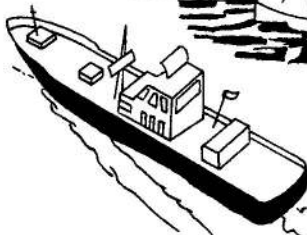
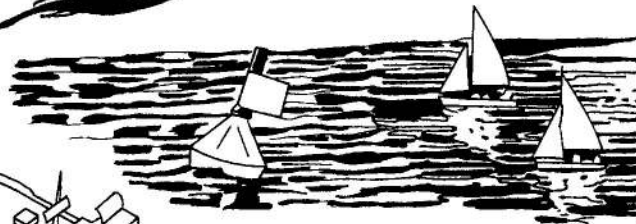
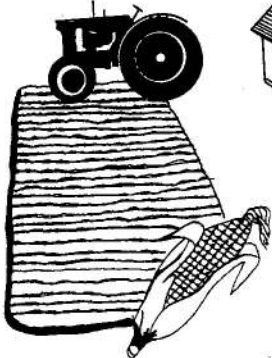
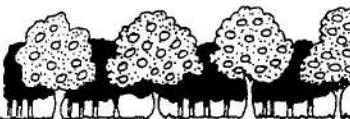
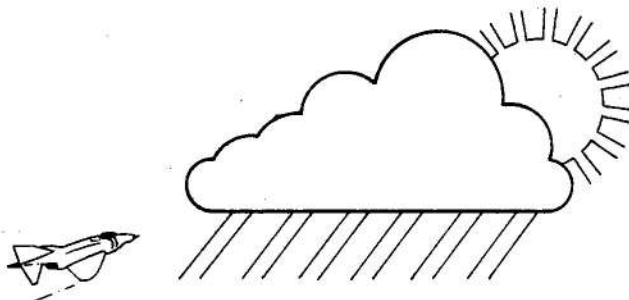
Fax: (012) 325-5984

E-mail: [infodesk@nlsa.ac.za](mailto:infodesk@nlsa.ac.za)

# SA WEATHER BUREAU SA WEERBURO



**W  
E  
A  
T  
H  
E  
R  
·  
S  
E  
R  
V  
I  
C  
E  
S  
·  
W  
E  
E  
R  
D  
I  
E  
N  
S  
T  
E**





# THE WEATHER BUREAU HELPS FARMERS TO PLAN THEIR CROP



THE WEATHER BUREAU: DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS & TOURISM  
DIE WEERBURO: DEPARTEMENT VAN OMGEWINGSKE EN TOERISME

Printed by and obtainable from the Government Printer, Bosman Street, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001

Publications: Tel: (012) 334-4508, 334-4509, 334-4510

Advertisements: Tel: (012) 334-4673, 334-4674, 334-4504

Subscriptions: Tel: (012) 334-4735, 334-4736, 334-4737

Cape Town Branch: Tel: (021) 465-7531

Gedruk deur en verkrygbaar by die Staatsdrukker, Bosmanstraat, Privaatsak X85, Pretoria, 0001

Publikasies: Tel: (012) 334-4508, 334-4509, 334-4510

Advertensies: Tel: (012) 334-4673, 334-4674, 334-4504

Subskripsies: Tel: (012) 334-4735, 334-4736, 334-4737

Kaapstad-tak: Tel: (021) 465-7531